

# Multilingual bibliographies: The babelbib package

Harald Harders  
h.harders@tu-bs.de

Version v1.29, 2009/10/10, printed November 3, 2009

## Abstract

This package enables to generate multilingual bibliographies in cooperation with `babel`. Two approaches are possible: Each citation may be written in another language, or the whole bibliography can be typeset in a language chosen by the user.

In addition, the package supports commands to change the typography of the bibliographies.

The current version supports Afrikaans, Bahasa, Catalan, Danish, Dutch, English, Esperanto, Finnish, French,<sup>1</sup> Galician, German, Greek, Italian, Norwegian, Portuguese, Russian, Spanish, and Swedish. Please help me to add more languages.

Many of the standard and extended bibliography styles are available. Please read section 4.

**If you have used version 0.1 of this package: The mechanism to change fonts have changed, please read section 5.**

Have a look to `tugboat-babelbib.pdf` which includes detailed descriptions how to use and extend the babelbib bundle.

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Usage</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Preparing the bib files</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Available bibliography styles</b>	<b>5</b>

---

<sup>1</sup>Babelbib does not work with `frenchle` prior V5.987. Please update the frenchle package or use the native babel support for French, instead.

<b>5</b>	<b>Customisation of the bibliography's typography</b>	<b>6</b>
5.1	Names . . . . .	7
5.2	URL's . . . . .	7
5.3	ISBN and ISSN . . . . .	7
5.4	Spaces between forenames . . . . .	8
5.5	Edition numbers . . . . .	8
5.6	Printing of month and year . . . . .	9
<b>6</b>	<b>How to add new languages</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Problems and Incompatibilities</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>To Do</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>The implementation</b>	<b>12</b>
9.1	Headings of the files . . . . .	12
9.2	The package itself . . . . .	13
9.3	The language definitions . . . . .	25
9.3.1	German . . . . .	25
9.3.2	Galician . . . . .	29
9.3.3	English . . . . .	32
9.3.4	Italian . . . . .	36
9.3.5	Greek . . . . .	39
9.3.6	Norwegian . . . . .	42
9.3.7	French . . . . .	45
9.3.8	Russian . . . . .	49
9.3.9	Spanish . . . . .	56
9.3.10	Danish . . . . .	59
9.3.11	Finnish . . . . .	62
9.3.12	Esperanto . . . . .	65
9.3.13	Portuguese . . . . .	69
9.3.14	Dutch . . . . .	72
9.3.15	Swedish . . . . .	75
9.3.16	Afrikaans . . . . .	79
9.3.17	Bahasa . . . . .	82
9.3.18	Catalan . . . . .	85
<b>10</b>	<b>BIB<sub>T</sub>E<sub>X</sub> style files</b>	<b>88</b>
10.1	"Normal" BIB <sub>T</sub> E <sub>X</sub> style files . . . . .	88
10.1.1	Generic code . . . . .	88
10.1.2	Sorted bibliographies . . . . .	118
10.1.3	Generic code . . . . .	125
10.2	AMS styles . . . . .	126

# Copyright

Copyright 2003–2008 Harald Harders.

This program can be redistributed and/or modified under the terms of the LaTeX Project Public License Distributed from CTAN archives in directory macros/latex/base/lppl.txt; either version 1 of the License, or any later version.

## 1 Introduction

This package is a replacement for `bibgerm.sty` [2] with the aim to be extendable to other languages more easily. In addition, `babelbib` provides a more flexible typography of bibliographies without the need to change `bst` files. But there are two shortcomings: This package needs `babel.sty` [1] (thus, it does not work with `german.sty` or `ngerman.sty`), and it is written for  $\text{\LaTeX}2_{\epsilon}$  and does not work with plain  $\text{\TeX}$ .

The current version supports Afrikaans, Bahasa, Catalan, Danish, Dutch, English, Esperanto, Finnish, French,<sup>2</sup> Galician, German, Greek, Italian, Norwegian, Portuguese, Russian, Spanish, and Swedish.

If you have used version 0.1 of this package: The mechanism to change fonts have changed, please read section 5.

## 2 Usage

To use this package place

```
\usepackage{babelbib}
```

into the preamble of your document. The package loads all necessary language definitions for all files it knows that are loaded by `babel`.

By default, the language of the bibliographic keywords (“editor”, “page”, etc.) switches for each item to the language of the cited document.<sup>3</sup> If all citations shall be written in the same language, add the option `fixlanguage` to the package call. Then, all bibliographies are typeset in the document’s main language. To change the bibliography’s language, use `\selectbiblanguage{(language)}`. This command only has an effect, if `fixlanguage` is set.

`babelbib` supports the  $\text{\BIBTeX}$  styles `babplain`, `babplai3`, `babalpha`, `babunsrt`, `bababbrv`, and `bababbr3` that correspond to the standard `bst` files, but include international support as well as flexible typography.<sup>4</sup> As usual, you select the style using `\bibliographystyle{filename}`. In addition, the package supports the  $\text{\BIBTeX}$  style `babamsp1` which corresponds to `amspain` by the  $\mathcal{AMS}$ . If you

---

<sup>2</sup>Babelbib does not work with `frenchle` prior V5.987. Please update the `frenchle` package or use the native `babel` support for French, instead.

<sup>3</sup>This is equivalent to using the package option `varlanguage`.

<sup>4</sup>The versions with the 3 in the filenames replace the second and later authors by *et al.*, if more than three authors are given.

want to use this style, you have to add the option `languagenames` to the call of the package. Default is `nolanguagenames`.

`\declarebtxcommands` If you don't like some of the keywords provided by `babelbib`, or if you want to use new ones, you are able to get these using the command `\declarebtxcommands`. It takes two arguments, where the first is the language for which you want to add or change keywords, and the second is the list of command definitions. It seems to be best to show that for an example. You may want to change the definitions for Ph.D. theses for English and German with new orthography (the defaults are "PhD thesis" resp. „Dissertation“). You can reach a change by the following code:

```
\declarebtxcommands{english}{%
  \def\btxphdthesis#1{\protect\foreignlanguage{english}{Ph.D.\ thesis}}%
}
\declarebtxcommands{ngerman}{%
  \def\btxphdthesis#1{\protect\foreignlanguage{ngerman}{Doktorarbeit}}%
}
```

You may change more than one command in one `\setbtxcommand` command. You just have to add more of the `\def...` lines. But please don't forget the percent sign at the end of the lines in order to avoid unwanted spaces in the output. The  $\mathcal{AMS}$   $\text{BIB}_{\text{TEX}}$  style `amsplain` uses "Ph.D. thesis" instead of the default "PhD thesis" for `babamsp1`. If you want the same keyword as in the  $\mathcal{AMS}$  original, you can use the `\declarebtxcommands` line shown above.

### 3 Preparing the bib files

In order to use the feature of multilingual bibliographies, add the field `language` to every entry in your bib files. This field gives the language of the cited document, e. g.

```
@InBook{dieter1997a,
  editor =      {Dieter, George~E. and others},
  title =      {Materials Selection and Design},
  chapter =    {Effects of Composition, Processing, and Structure on
                Properties of Engineering Plastics},
  publisher =   {ASM International},
  year =       1997,
  volume =     20,
  series =     {ASM Handbook},
  pages =      {434--456},
  language =   {english},
  isbn =       {0-87170-386-6}
}
```

Then, the output of the document data (title, authors, series, etc.) is typeset with correct hyphenation patterns. Whether also the keywords ("edition", "pages", etc.) are switched to the citation language, depends on whether `fixlanguage` has been used. All languages that appear in the bibliography have to be loaded by `babel`.

`\setbtxfallbacklanguage` If the field `language` is missing, the citation is typeset using a fall-back language. By default, the document's main language (that one that is active at `\begin{document}`) is used. You can change the fall-back language by using `\setbtxfallbacklanguage{language}`, e.g.,

```
\setbtxfallbacklanguage{ngerman}
```

`babelbib` supports a couple of additional fields: `ISBN`, `ISSN`, `URL`, `URLDATE`, and `ANNOTE`. `ISBN` and `ISSN` take the ISBN or ISSN respectively. `URL` is the address of a WWW page while `URLDATE` is the date when the WWW page has been visited. The field `URL` is typeset using the command `\url` if available, e.g., if the user has loaded `url.sty`. Otherwise, `babelbib` defines a `\url` command which just calls `\texttt`. `ANNOTE` typesets annotations after each entry in the bibliography. By default, a quotation environment (starting with `\noindent`) is used. If the field `ANNOTELANGUAGE` is also given, the language is switched to the specified language. Otherwise the language of the keywords is used.

You can change the behaviour by redefining `\btxannotation{annotations}`. The annotations are only printed when the package option `annotate` is used.

`\biblanguage` If you want to use language-dependent commands as `\alsoname` in a bibliography that was produced with `fixlanguage` you will be surprised that the commands change the output depending on the language of the citation. If you want to write a field with the keyword language, you can use the command `\biblanguage`, e.g.,

```
@Article{abinger1988a,
  author = {Abinger, R. and Hammer, F. and Leopold, J. and others},
  title = {Gro"ssschaden an einem 300"=MW"Dampfturbosatz},
  journal = {Der Maschinenschaden},
  year = 1988,
  volume = 61,
  number = 2,
  pages = {58--60},
  language = {ngerman},
  note = {\biblanguage{\alsoname~\cite{abinger1990a}}}}
}
```

This will give the note "see also [...]" instead of "siehe auch [...]" when the bibliography uses English keywords.

## 4 Available bibliography styles

The `babelbib` bundle contains adapted versions of the standard bibliography styles `plain`, `unsrt`, `abbrv`, and `alpha`. They are called `babplain`, `babunsrt`, `bababbrv`, and `babalpha`, respectively. All variants write names in a special manner when more than one author is given. The first author is written "Lastname, Forename" while all other authors are written "Forename Lastname". This is done to emphasize the ordering by the lastname.

If you don't want this behaviour you can use additional variants that use the same notation for all names. By appending `-fl` to the style name, e.g.,

Table 1: Default values for the fonts in bibliographies. If no value is given, the standard font (normally upright roman) is used.

Element	Data types	Default value for $\text{\LaTeX}$ style	
		<code>bababbrv</code> , <code>babalpha</code> <code>babplain</code> , <code>babunsrt</code>	<code>babamspl</code>
<code>name</code>	Authors, editors		
<code>lastname</code>	Lastnames of Authors, editors		
<code>title</code>	All kinds of titles	<code>\emph</code>	<code>\emph</code>
<code>jtitle</code>	Title of journal articles	<code>\emph</code>	<code>\emph</code>
<code>etal</code>	“ <i>et al.</i> ”	<code>\emph</code>	
<code>journal</code>	Journal name		
<code>publisher</code>	Publisher name		
<code>volume</code>	Volume (journal)		<code>\textbf</code>
<code>ISBN</code>	ISBN	<code>\MakeUppercase</code>	<code>\MakeUppercase</code>
<code>ISSN</code>	ISSN	<code>\MakeUppercase</code>	<code>\MakeUppercase</code>
<code>url</code>	URL	<code>\url</code>	<code>\url</code>
<code>urldate</code>	visiting date of URL		
<code>ordinal</code>	ordinal numbers in edition		

`babalpha-fl`, all names are written “Forename Lastname”. By appending `-lf`, e.g., `babalpha-lf`, all names are written “Lastname, Forename”.

The style `babamspl` is the `babelbib` equivalent to `amsplain`.

## 5 Customisation of the bibliography’s typography

In contrast to the standard and `germbib` `bst` files, the appearance of the different data types is not fixed for `bab*.bst`. There are commands for some data fields that determine the used font.

`\setbibliographyfont`

You can change some font specifications in the bibliography using the command `\setbibliographyfont{<element>}{<font command>}`, where `<element>` is a typographic element, listed in table 1. `<font command>` is a command that takes one argument, e.g. `\textbf`, `\emph`, or `\textsc`. If no suitable command is available, you have to define one, first. For example, you can get a bold italic font as follows:

```
\newcommand\textitbf[1]{\bfseries\itshape #1\}%
\setbibliographyfont{title}{\textitbf}%
```

As it can be seen in this example, the argument of the used font command mustn’t be specified in `\setbibliographyfont`.

## 5.1 Names

The `<element>` `name` changes the whole name of the author, including forename and lastname. If `lastname` is also specified, it changes the lastname within the font for the name. For example,

```
\setbibliographyfont{name}{\emph}
\setbibliographyfont{lastname}{\MakeUppercase}
```

leads to `\emph{Harald \MakeUppercase{Harders}}` resp. “*Harald HARDERS*”.

By default, a colon is printed after the author names. If you want another sign, just redefine the command `\btxauthorcolon`:

```
\renewcommand\btxauthorcolon{,}
```

Unfortunately, it cannot detect if the name ends on a fullstop. Thus, things like “Harders, H.. *Title of document*” may appear.

## 5.2 URL’s

The font definition for `urldate` can also be used not to change the font but to provide a command that writes the date in the correct language, e. g., using the `isodate` package:

```
\usepackage[short]{isodate}
\setbibliographyfont{urldate}{\printdate}
```

When using `urldate`, normally a string is printed between the url itself and the the date, e. g., in English “`http://www.dante.de`, visited on 2005-11-11”. The string is “, visited on ”. This is reached by the definition of the internal command `\btxurldatecomment`, e. g., for English

```
\def\btxurldatecomment#1{%
  \protect\foreignlanguage{english}{, visited on #1}%
}
```

You can change this command, for example, to typeset the date in brackets:

```
\declarebtxcommands{english}{%
  \def\btxurldatecomment#1{ [#1]}%
}
```

Be sure not to forget the leading space. It is necessary to be able to begin with a comma which does not have a space before it.

## 5.3 ISBN and ISSN

`\btxISBN` `\btxISSN` There are two additional commands, `\btxISBN` and `\btxISSN`. They generate the strings “ISBN” and “ISSN” in bibliographies. By default, they do it without a change of the font. For example, if using oldstyle digits, it could be worth to change them e. g. to

```
\renewcommand\btxISBN{\textsc{isbn}}
\renewcommand\btxISSN{\textsc{issn}}
```

`\btxprintISBN` By default, the ISBN resp. ISSN is printed if present in the data base. You can switch this behaviour off by using `\btxprintISBN{false}` resp. `\btxprintISSN{false}`. Similarly, printing is switched on by `\btxprintISBN{true}` resp. `\btxprintISSN{true}`. Alternatively, you can switch on or off the ISBN and ISSN when loading the package by using the package options `isbn`, `noisbn`, `issn`, or `noissn`.

This, however, only works for the “standard” styles, i. e., not for the  $\mathcal{AMS}$  style `babamspl`.

If you are using `babamspl`, the language names of the citations are printed by default, as the original  $\mathcal{AMS}$  style does it. You can avoid this by adding following line to your preamble:

```
\newcommand\btxprintamslanguage[1]{}
```

## 5.4 Spaces between forenames

`\btxfnamespaceshort` The spaces between multiple forenames are written by `\btxfnamespacelong` and `\btxfnamespacelong` for full and abbreviated forenames, respectively. By default, a normal space is used between full forenames, and a thin space (`\,`) is used between abbreviated forenames (with the exception English where no space is printed). These defaults can be changed language-dependent:

```
\declarebtxcommands{english}{%
  \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
  \def\btxfnamespacelong{~}%
}
```

## 5.5 Edition numbers

Ordinal numbers for editions are handled by L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X when typesetting the bibliography. You just have to give the number itself in the `bib` file and it is typeset correctly in the bibliography, e.g.,

```
edition = 3
```

is typeset as “3.” in German and “3rd” in English. Unfortunately, I do not know about other languages than these two how to write ordinal numbers. Thus, in all other languages, a warning is produced and the given number is printed without a change (“3” in the example). If not a pure number is given, it also is typeset without a change. You can add or change the output of edition numbers on a language basis, e.g.,

```
\declarebtxcommands{english}{%
  \def\btxnumeralshort#1{%
    \btxnumeralenglish{english}{#1}}%
  \def\btxnumerallong#1{%
    \ifnumber{#1}{%
      \ifcase#1 0th\or first\or second\or third\or forth\or fifth\or
        sixth\or seventh\or eighth\or ninth\or tenth\else
        \btxnumeralenglish{english}{#1}%
    }%
```



```

\fi}{#1}}%
}

```

This example typesets the ordinals between 1st and 10th as words and switches to the short form for larger numbers in English language for the long version and uses the default function for the short version.

Three output formats are predefined: `\btwnumeraldot` prints the number with a dot followed, as it is common in German. `\btwnumeralenglish` adds “st”, “nd”, “rd”, or “th”, depending on the number. And `\btwnumeralfallback` generates a warning and prints the number as given.

If you, for instance, want to switch the Danish behaviour to be as the German is, use these commands:

```

\declarebtwncommands{danish}{%
  \def\btwnumeralshort#1{\btwnumeraldot{danish}{#1}}%
  \def\btwnumerallong#1{\btwnumeraldot{danish}{#1}}%
}

```

For the English variant, a font `numeral` is predefined that typesets the appended characters. If you, for example, want to print the superscripted, use

```

\setbibliographyfont{numeral}{\textsuperscript}

```

If you know how numerals are handled in a language, please send me an eMail.

## 5.6 Printing of month and year

**datename** Starting with version 1.29, `babelbib` prints dates in the format “MMM YYYY” with the name of the month in case the month is specified in an bibliography entry by default (or by using the package option `datename`). For example,

```

@Manual{baeker1998a,
  title = {Automatische Neuvernetzung mit ABAQUS/Standard -- Technik
           und Anwendungen},
  author = {B\aker, M.},
  organization = {Institut f\ur Werkstoffe, Technische Universit\at
                 Braunschweig},
  address = {Braunschweig},
  month = oct,
  year = 1998,
  language = {ngerman}
}

@TechReport{aurenhammer1996a,
  author = {Aurenhammer, F. and Klein, R.},
  title = {Voronoi Diagrams},
  institution = {FernUniversit\at Gesamthochschule in Hagen},
  year = 1996,
  number = 198,
  month = 5,
  language = {english}
}

```

results in

- [1] Bäker, M.: *Automatische Neuvernetzung mit ABAQUS/Standard – Technik und Anwendungen*. Institut für Werkstoffe, Technische Universität Braunschweig, Braunschweig, October 1998.
- [2] Aurenhammer, F. and R. Klein: *Voronoi Diagrams*. Technical Report 198, FernUniversität Gesamthochschule in Hagen, May 1996.

Note that this conversion only works if you specify the month using the predefined macro names `jan`, `feb`, etc. or if you specify the month numerically (1, 2, 3, etc.). If you use strings (e. g., “January”), the handling of months does not work so that month and year are printed as given in any case.

Whether the full name (e. g., “October”) or an abbreviation (e. g., “Oct.”) is printed, is determined by the bibliography style (`.bst`).

**datenumeric** By loading `babelbib` with the package option `datenumeric`, the month is converted to a number. Currently, the output format is “MM/YYYY” in all languages. The result looks as follows:

- [1] Bäker, M.: *Automatische Neuvernetzung mit ABAQUS/Standard – Technik und Anwendungen*. Institut für Werkstoffe, Technische Universität Braunschweig, Braunschweig, 10/1998.
- [2] Aurenhammer, F. and R. Klein: *Voronoi Diagrams*. Technical Report 198, FernUniversität Gesamthochschule in Hagen, 5/1996.

**\btxprintmonthyearnum** If you don’t like the used format, you might change it by redefining the macro `\btxprintmonthyearnum` for your language as follows:

```
\declarebtxcommands{danish}{%
  \def\btxprintmonthyearnum#1#2{#1-#2}%
}
```

Here, the first argument is the month, the second the year.

**dateasis** By loading `babelbib` with the package option `dateasis`, the month is printed as specified in the `bib` file in the format “MMM YYYY”. Beware that the internal macro names `jan`, `feb`, etc. are handled as numbers so that following output is gained:

- [1] Bäker, M.: *Automatische Neuvernetzung mit ABAQUS/Standard – Technik und Anwendungen*. Institut für Werkstoffe, Technische Universität Braunschweig, Braunschweig, 10 1998.
- [2] Aurenhammer, F. and R. Klein: *Voronoi Diagrams*. Technical Report 198, FernUniversität Gesamthochschule in Hagen, 5 1996.

## 6 How to add new languages

The language definitions are placed in special files with the extension `.bdf`. If you want to add a new language to the `babelbib` system, you should copy one of the existing `bdf` files and change the new file.

Since `babelbib.sty` contains a list of known languages, it will not find the new language definition file, automatically. Then, you can give the name of the new file without extension as an option when loading `babelbib`. For example, to load `mylang.bdf`, you have to load the package as follows:

```
\usepackage[mylang]{babelbib}
```

If you have developed a new `bdf` file, please send it to `h.harders@tu-bs.de`. Then, I will add it to the `babelbib` system.

## 7 Problems and Incompatibilities

- Babelbib does not work together with old versions of the `frenchle` package prior V5,987. Please update the `frenchle` package or use the native `babel` support for the French language, instead.
- If `babelbib` is used together with one of the classes of the KOMA-Script bundle, some additional spaces are added when numerical edition numbers are used. This is a KOMA-Script bug and will be fixed in the next KOMA-Script release.

## 8 To Do

- Add more languages.
- Complete Dutch.
- Add the possibility to switch off ISBN and ISSN to `babasmpl`.

## Acknowledgements

Danie Els, `dnjels@sun.ac.za` (Afrikaans); Taneli Huuskonen, `huuskone@cc.helsinki.fi` (Esperanto, Finnish); Víctor Luaña, `victor@fluor.quimica.uniovi.es` (Spanish); Hans Fredrik Nordhaug, `hansfn@mi.uib.no` (Norwegian, Swedish); Robert Fuster, `rfuster@imm.upv.es` (Catalan); Markus Kohm, `komascript@gmx.info` (Different schemes for writing names); Matthias D. Eisner, `matthias.eisner@ethz.ch` (protect `\foreignlanguage` calls); Daniel Winkelmann, `daniel.winkelmann@club-internet.fr` (idea for different formatting of forenames and lastnames); Jan Steffan, `me@jansteffan.de` (`\setbtxfallbacklanguage`); Philip Ratcliffe, `philip.ratcliffe@email.it` (corrections for Italian); Angel Tsankov,

bigman@abv.bg (bugfix with `\bbbb{CurrentOption}`loaded); Prokopis Prokopidis, prokopis@ilsp.gr (Greek); Daniel Flipo, daniel.flipo@univ-lille1.fr (French numerals); Ignacio Fernández Galván, jellby@yahoo.com (Spanish numerals); Peter Bartke, bartke@inf.fu-berlin.de (idea of `annotate field`); Yanti Yulianti, y\_yanti@students.itb.ac.id (Bahasa); Miguel Rodríguez Penabad penabad@udc.es (Galician); José Carlos Santos jcsantos@fc.up.pt (Portuguese).

Furthermore, I thank the person who provided Russian. Unfortunately, I cannot find the name anymore.

## References

- [1] Braams, Johannes: *Babel, a multilingual package for use with L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X's standard document classes*, 2002. CTAN:macros/latex/required/babel/.
- [2] Wallmeier, M., A. Scherer, and H. Harders: *Macros for german B<sup>B</sup>T<sub>E</sub>Xing*, 2000. CTAN:biblio/bibtex/contrib/germbib/.

## 9 The implementation

Source lines that look like `<*. . .>` or `</. . .>` where `. . .` is arbitrary text are not written into the output files. If a source line starts with `<. . .>`, this part of the line is omitted.

### 9.1 Headings of the files

Heading of the package and the other files:

```
1 <*package>
2 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}[1998/06/01]
3 \ProvidesPackage{babelbib}
4 </package>
```

File heads of the bdf files:

```
5 <afrikaans>%% Language definitions for Afrikaans by
6 <afrikaans>%%   Danie Els <dnjels@sun.ac.za>
7 <afrikaans>\ProvidesFile{afrikaans.bdf}
8 <bahasa>%% Language definitions for Bahasa by
9 <bahasa>%%   Yanti Yulianti <y_yanti@students.itb.ac.id>
10 <bahasa>\ProvidesFile{bahasa.bdf}
11 <catalan>%% Language definitions for Catalan by
12 <catalan>%%   Robert Fuster <rfuster@imm.upv.es>
13 <catalan>\ProvidesFile{catalan.bdf}
14 <danish>\ProvidesFile{danish.bdf}
15 <dutch>\ProvidesFile{dutch.bdf}
16 <english>\ProvidesFile{english.bdf}
17 <esperanto>%% Language definitions for Esperanto by
```

```

18 <esperanto>%% Taneli Huuskonen <huuskone@cc.helsinki.fi>
19 <esperanto>\ProvidesFile{esperanto.bdf}
20 <finnish>%% Language definitions for Finnish by
21 <finnish>%% Taneli Huuskonen <huuskone@cc.helsinki.fi>
22 <finnish>\ProvidesFile{finnish.bdf}
23 <french>\ProvidesFile{french.bdf}
24 <galician>%% Language definitions for Galician by
25 <galician>%% Miguel Rodr{'\i}iguez Penabad <penabad@udc.es>
26 <galician>\ProvidesFile{galician.bdf}
27 <german>\ProvidesFile{german.bdf}
28 <greek>\ProvidesFile{greek.bdf}
29 <greek>%% Language definitions for Greek by
30 <greek>%% Prokopis Prokopidis <prokopis@ilsp.gr>
31 <italian>\ProvidesFile{italian.bdf}
32 <norsk>%% Language definitions for Norwegian by
33 <norsk>%% Hans Fredrik Nordhaug <hansfn@mi.uib.no>
34 <norsk>\ProvidesFile{norsk.bdf}
35 <portuguese>%% Language definitions for Portuguese by
36 <portuguese>%% Jos\'e Carlos Santos <jcsantos@fc.up.pt>
37 <portuguese>\ProvidesFile{portuguese.bdf}
38 <russian>%% Language definitions for Russian by
39 <russian>%% ... (can't find the information. If it was you please tell me!)
40 <russian>\ProvidesFile{russian.bdf}
41 <spanish>%% Language definitions for Spanish by
42 <spanish>%% V{'\i}ctor Lua{~n}a <victor@fluor.quimica.uniovi.es>
43 <spanish>\ProvidesFile{spanish.bdf}
44 <swedish>%% Language definitions for Swedish by
45 <swedish>%% Hans Fredrik Nordhaug <hansfn@mi.uib.no>
46 <swedish>\ProvidesFile{swedish.bdf}
Version information unique for all generated files:
47 <latex> [2009/10/10 v1.29 babelbib: multilingual bibliographies (HH)]
48 <bst>%% 2009/10/10 v1.29 babelbib: multilingual bibliographies (HH)

```

## 9.2 The package itself

Define an option which fixes the language in the bibliography to the main language of the document.

```

49 <*package>
50 \newif\ifbbbfixlanguage
51 \DeclareOption{fixlanguage}{\bbbfixlanguagetrue}
52 \DeclareOption{varlanguage}{\bbbfixlanguagefalse}

```

If this option is used, generate the commands `\btxlabelname<language>` that save how languages are called in other languages, e. g. in German, French is called „französisch“.

```

53 \newif\ifbbblanguagenames
54 \DeclareOption{no languagenames}{\bbblanguagenamesfalse}
55 \DeclareOption{languagenames}{\bbblanguagenamestrue}

```

```

56 \newif\ifbbbbannotations
57 \DeclareOption{annote}{\bbbbannotationstrue}
58 \DeclareOption{noannote}{\bbbbannotationsfalse}

\ifbtx@printISBN The booleans that store the necessary information if ISBN and ISSN shall be
\ifbtx@printISSN printed.

59 \newif\ifbtx@printISBN
60 \newif\ifbtx@printISSN
61 \DeclareOption{isbn}{\btx@printISBNtrue}
62 \DeclareOption{noisbn}{\btx@printISBNfalse}
63 \DeclareOption{issn}{\btx@printISSNtrue}
64 \DeclareOption{noissn}{\btx@printISSNfalse}

\bbbbifundefined

65 \newcommand\btxprintmonthyear[4]{%
66 \newcommand*\btx@dateasis{%
67   \def\btxprintmonthyear##1##2##3##4{##2\ ##3}%
68 }
69 \newcommand*\btx@datenumeric{%
70   \def\btxprintmonthyear##1##2##3##4{%
71     \ifnumber{##2}{\btxprintmonthyearnum{##2}{##3}}{##2\ ##3}}%
72 }
73 \newcommand*\btx@datename{%
74   \def\btxprintmonthyear##1##2##3##4{%
75     \ifnumber{##2}{%
76       \ifcase ##2 \or
77         \csname btxmonjan##4\endcsname{##1}\or
78         \csname btxmonfeb##4\endcsname{##1}\or
79         \csname btxmonmar##4\endcsname{##1}\or
80         \csname btxmonapr##4\endcsname{##1}\or
81         \csname btxmonmay##4\endcsname{##1}\or
82         \csname btxmonjun##4\endcsname{##1}\or
83         \csname btxmonjul##4\endcsname{##1}\or
84         \csname btxmonaug##4\endcsname{##1}\or
85         \csname btxmonsep##4\endcsname{##1}\or
86         \csname btxmonoct##4\endcsname{##1}\or
87         \csname btxmonnov##4\endcsname{##1}\or
88         \csname btxmondec##4\endcsname{##1}\or
89         \PackageError{babelbib}{%
90           Month outside range 1 to 12 used}{%
91             Better use the BibTeX names jan, feb, mar, etc.}%
92         \fi
93         \ ##3%
94       }{%
95         ##2\ ##3}%
96     }%
97 }
98 \DeclareOption{dateasis}{\btx@dateasis}
99 \DeclareOption{datenumeric}{\btx@datenumeric}
100 \DeclareOption{datename}{\btx@datename}

```

If additional options are given, try to load these as languages. This is implemented in order to be able to use a new language that is not yet supported by the official `babelbib`.

```

101 \DeclareOption*{%
102   \InputIfFileExists{\CurrentOption.bdf}{%
103     \expandafter\def\csname bbb\CurrentOption loaded\endcsname{\@empty}%
104   }{%
105     \PackageError{babelbib}{%
106       Language definition file \CurrentOption.bdf not found}{%
107       Maybe you misspelled the language option?}%
108   }%
109 }

```

Default options.

```

110 \ExecuteOptions{varlanguage,nolanguagenames,noannotate,isbn,issn,dataname}

```

Process the given options.

```

111 \ProcessOptions*

```

`\bbbifundefined` Define a replacement for `\@ifundefined` that does not define the command it is tested for as side effect. This command has been taken from a news posting by Markus Kohm (markus.kohm@gmx.de).

```

112 \newcommand*\bbbifundefined}[1]{%
113   \begingroup\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\endgroup
114   \expandafter\ifx\csname #1\endcsname\relax
115     \expandafter\@firstoftwo
116   \else
117     \expandafter\@secondoftwo
118   \fi
119 }

```

`\bbbaddto` Adds the command named `\bibs#2` to the command `\extras#1`, if this command is defined before, where `#1` and `#2` are the arguments of `\bbbaddto`. For internal use only.

```

120 \newcommand\bbbaddto[2]{%

```

Test wheather `\extras#1` is defined.

```

121   \expandafter\bbbifundefined{extras#1}{}%

```

Call `babel's` command to append `\bibs#1` to `\extras#1`.

```

122     \expandafter\addto\expandafter{\csname extras#1\endcsname}{%
123       \csname #2\endcsname}%
124     \typeout{babelbib extension \@backslashchar #2 added to
125       \string\extras #1}%
126   }%
127 }

```

`\inputbdf` Input the file `#2.bdf` if `babel` has loaded the language `#1`. For internal use only.

```

128 \newcommand\inputbdf[2]{%

```

Test wheather `\date#1` is defined which is the case if the language #1 has been loaded.

```

129 \bbbbifundefined{date#1}{}{%
    Input #2.bdf.
130 \ifundefined{bbbb#2loaded}{%
131 \expandafter\def\csname bbbb#2loaded\endcsname{\@empty}%
132 \input{#2.bdf}%
133 }{}%
134 }%
135 }

```

`\selectbiblanguage` Define `\selectbiblanguage` which explicitly selects the language for the bibliography. This is only useful when the option `fixlanguage` is used. Otherwise the command produces a warning and does nothing else.

Since all the language dependent macros are not know before `\begin{document}`, the command `\selectbiblanguage` has to wait until there, before doing any action. Because after `\begin{document}`, it can do the action immediately, `\selectbiblanguage` has to be redefined there.

```

136 \ifbbbfixlanguage
    Define the \selectlanguage command for usage before \begin{document}.
137 \newcommand\selectbiblanguage[1]{%
138 \AtBeginDocument{\@selectbiblanguage{#1}}%
139 }
    Redefine it at \begin{document}.
140 \AtBeginDocument{%
141 \renewcommand\selectbiblanguage[1]{\@selectbiblanguage{#1}}%
142 }

```

Define the “real” command that does the action. It tests wheather `\bibs#1` and `\extras#1` are known and produces error messages if not. If everything is okay, change the bibliography language.

```

143 \newcommand\@selectbiblanguage[1]{%
144 \bbbbifundefined{bibs#1}{%
145 \bbbbifundefined{date#1}{%
146 \PackageError{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography not loaded
147 by babel}{%
148 The language #1 hasn't been loaded by babel.
149 Add it to the\MessageBreak
150 options of the \string\usepackage{babel} command or to the
151 global options.}%
152 }{}%
153 \PackageError{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography unknown by
154 babelbib}{%
155 There are no definitions for #1 available in the
156 current\MessageBreak
157 version of babelbib. Please contact h.harders@tu-bs.de.}%
158 }{}%

```



```

159     }{%
160     \typeout{babelbib: Set language for keywords in the bibliography fixed to #1}%
161     \csname bibs#1\endcsname
162     }%
163   }
164 \else
165   \newcommand\selectbiblanguage[1]{%
166     \PackageWarning{babelbib}{Command \string\selectbiblanguage\space
167       used without package\MessageBreak
168       option fixlanguage. Ignored}%
169   }
170   \AtBeginDocument{%
171     \typeout{babelbib: Use citation-dependent languages in bibliography}%
172   }
173 \fi

```

**\btselectlanguage** Define `\selectbiblanguage` which selects a language and complains if babelbib does not know about this language. For internal use, only.

```

174 \newcommand\btselectlanguage[1]{%
175   \bbbbbifundefined{bibs#1}{%
176     \bbbbbifundefined{date#1}{%
177       \PackageError{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography not loaded
178         by babel}{%
179         The language #1 hasn't been loaded by babel.
180         Add it to the\MessageBreak
181         options of the \string\usepackage{babel} command or to the
182         global options.}%
183     }{%
184       \ifbbbbbfixlanguage
185         \PackageWarning{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography
186           unknown\MessageBreak
187           by babelbib. Hyphenation will be\MessageBreak
188           incorrect}%
189       \else
190         \PackageError{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography unknown by
191           babelbib}{%
192           There are no definitions for #1 available in the
193           current\MessageBreak
194           version of babelbib. Please contact h.harders@tu-bs.de.}%
195       \fi
196     }%
197   }{%
198     \csname extras#1\endcsname
199     \selectlanguage{#1}%
200   }%
201 }

```

**\biblanguage** Define `\biblanguage` which switches to the keyword language within a field.

```

202 \newcommand\biblanguage[1]{%
203   \expandafter\selectlanguage\expandafter{\biblanguage#1}}

```

`\btxlabelname` Define `\btxlabelname` which typesets the name of the language given in the argument, spoken in the current active language.

```

204 \newcommand\btxlabelname[1]{%
205   \bblifundefined{btxlabelname#1}{%
206     \PackageError{babelbib}{Language for #1 not
207       defined\MessageBreak
208       in \language\space language}{%
209       Either you have forgotten to specify the option ‘languages’
210       when loading\MessageBreak
211       babelbib, or the command \string\bibs\language\space does
212       not contain a definition\MessageBreak
213       for the command \string\btxlabelname#1.
214       In the latter case, please\MessageBreak
215       contact h.harders@tu-bs.de.}%
216   #1%
217 }{%
218   \@nameuse{btxlabelname#1}%
219 }%
220 }

```

`\setbtxfallbacklanguage`

```

221 \newcommand*\setbtxfallbacklanguage[1]{%
222   \edef\btxfallbacklanguage{#1}%
223   \typeout{babelbib: Set bibliography fall-back language to
224     \btxfallbacklanguage}%
225 }

```

`\btxfallbacklanguage`

```

226 \AtBeginDocument{%
227   \ifundefined{btxfallbacklanguage}{%
228     \edef\btxfallbacklanguage{\language}%
229     \typeout{babelbib: Set bibliography fall-back language to
230       \btxfallbacklanguage}%
231   }{%
232     \typeout{babelbib: Bibliography fall-back language unchanged
233       (\btxfallbacklanguage)}%
234   }%
235 }

```

`\declarebtxcommands` Declare `\declarebtxcommands` which adds or replaces one or more of the `\Btx` or `\btx` commands defined in a `\bibs⟨language⟩` command. The first argument gives the language for which the commands shall be added or changed. The second argument includes the definitions of the commands. For an example, see section 2.

```

236 \newcommand*\declarebtxcommands[2]{%
237   \AtBeginDocument{%
238     \typeout{babelbib: Add a command to \string\bibs#1}%
239     \expandafter\g@addto@macro\csname bibs#1\endcsname{#2}%
240     \ifbbbfixlanguage
241       \selectbiblanguage{\biblanguage}%

```

```

242     \fi
243   }%
244 }

This command may only be used in the preamble.
245 \@onlypreamble\declarebtxcommands

\bt@ifchange:caseon The bst files write titles twice, first with changed case and second with pre-
\bt@ifchange:caseoff served case. The macros \bt@ifchange:caseon and \bt@ifchange:caseoff type-
set one of these versions. The languages append one of these commands to the
\extras<language> commands.
246 \newcommand*\bt@ifchange:caseon{%
247   \def\bt@ifchange:case{\@firstoftwo}%
248 }%
249 \newcommand*\bt@ifchange:caseoff{%
250   \def\bt@ifchange:case{\@secondoftwo}%
251 }%

\setbibliographyfont Define \setbibliographyfont and \setbibliographyfont* that set the font
declared by the first argument #1 to the second argument #2. The second argument
has to be a macro with one argument, like \textbf, \emph, \textsc, etc. The
normal version generates an error, if the internal command \btx#1font is not
defined. The star version doesn't. error.
252 \newcommand\setbibliographyfont{%
253   \ifnextchar*{\@setbibliographyfont}{\@setbibliographyfont}%
254 }

\@setbibliographyfont
255 \newcommand\@setbibliographyfont[2]{%
256   \ifundefined{btx#1font}{%
257     \PackageError{babelbib}{Bibliography font '#1' can't be set}{%
258       You have tried to define a font for the bibliographic element
259       \MessageBreak
260       '#1', which is unknown to babelbib}%
261   }{%
262     \expandafter\renewcommand\csname btx#1font\endcsname{#2}%
263     \typeout{babelbib: Bibliography font for '#1' changed.}%
264   }%
265 }

\@@setbibliographyfont The first argument is the * and ignored.
266 \newcommand\@@setbibliographyfont[3]{%
267   \ifundefined{btx#2font}{%
268     \expandafter\newcommand\csname btx#2font\endcsname{#3}%
269     \typeout{babelbib: Bibliography font for '#2' newly defined.}%
270   }{%
271     \expandafter\renewcommand\csname btx#2font\endcsname{#3}%
272     \typeout{babelbib: Bibliography font for '#2' changed.}%
273   }%
274 }

```

`\providebibliographyfont` Define `\providebibliographyfont` and `\providebibliographyfont*` that do the same as `\setbibliographyfont` and `\setbibliographyfont*`, but only, if `\setbibliographyfont` has not been used for #1, before. It is similar to `\providecommand` which only defines that command if it is undefined, before. This command is intended to be used by the BibTeX style, but can also be used by the user.

```
275 \newcommand\providebibliographyfont{%
276   \ifnextchar*\@@providebibliographyfont{\@providebibliographyfont}%
277 }
```

`\@providebibliographyfont`

```
278 \newcommand\@providebibliographyfont[2]{%
279   \bbbbifundefined{btx#1font}{%
280     \PackageError{babelbib}{Bibliography font ‘#1’ can’t be set}{%
281       You have tried to define a font for the bibliographic element
282       \MessageBreak
283       ‘#1’, which is unknown to babelbib}%
284   }{%
285     \expandafter\ifx\csname btx#1font\endcsname\@empty
286     \expandafter\renewcommand\csname btx#1font\endcsname{#2}%
287     \typeout{babelbib: Using the BibTeX style’s default font for ‘#1’.%}
288   \else
289     \typeout{babelbib: Using user changed font for ‘#1’.%}
290   \fi
291 }%
292 }
```

`\@@setbibliographyfont` The first argument is the \* and ignored.

```
293 \newcommand\@@providebibliographyfont[3]{%
294   \bbbbifundefined{btx#2font}{%
295     \expandafter\newcommand\csname btx#2font\endcsname{#3}%
296     \typeout{babelbib: Using the BibTeX style’s default font for ‘#2’.%}
297   }{%
298     \expandafter\ifx\csname btx#2font\endcsname\@empty
299     \expandafter\renewcommand\csname btx#2font\endcsname{#3}%
300     \typeout{babelbib: Using the BibTeX style’s default font for ‘#2’.%}
301   \else
302     \typeout{babelbib: Using user changed font for ‘#2’.%}
303   \fi
304 }%
305 }
```

`\btxnamefont` Define the dummy commands for available fonts

```
306 \newcommand*\btxnamefont{}
307 \let\btxnamefont=\@empty
308 \newcommand*\btxlastnamefont{}
309 \let\btxlastnamefont=\@empty
310 \newcommand\btxtitlefont{}
311 \let\btxtitlefont=\@empty
```

```

312 \newcommand\btxjtitlefont{}
313 \let\btxjtitlefont=\@empty
314 \newcommand\btxetalfont{}
315 \let\btxetalfont=\@empty
316 \newcommand\btxjournalfont{}
317 \let\btxjournalfont=\@empty
318 \newcommand\btxpublisherfont{}
319 \let\btxpublisherfont=\@empty
320 \newcommand\btxvolumefont{}
321 \let\btxvolumefont=\@empty
322 \newcommand\btxISBNfont{}
323 \let\btxISBNfont=\@empty
324 \newcommand\btxISSNfont{}
325 \let\btxISSNfont=\@empty
326 \newcommand\btxurlfont{}
327 \let\btxurlfont=\@empty
328 \newcommand\btxurldatefont{}
329 \let\btxurldatefont=\@empty
330 \newcommand\btxnumeralfont{}
331 \let\btxnumeralfont=\@empty

\btxauthorcolon Define \btxauthorcolon which defines the characters typeset after the authors,
                  if they are written before the title. By default, it is a “:”.
332 \newcommand\btxauthorcolon{:}

\btxISBN Define \btxISBN which outputs "ISBN" in a bibliography. For example, it could
          be defined to \textsc{isbn} when old style digits are used.
333 \newcommand\btxISBN{ISBN}

\btxISSN Define \btxISSN which outputs "ISSN" in a bibliography. For example, it could
          be defined to \textsc{issn} when old style digits are used.
334 \newcommand\btxISSN{ISSN}

\ifbtxprintISBN These commands are used by the bibliography styles to typeset the ISBN or ISSN
\ifbtxprintISSN only if wanted.
335 \DeclareRobustCommand\ifbtxprintISBN[1]{\ifbtx@printISBN #1\fi}
336 \DeclareRobustCommand\ifbtxprintISSN[1]{\ifbtx@printISSN #1\fi}

\btxprintISBN These macros are used to switch on or off printing of ISBN resp. ISSN. Valid
\btxprintISSN arguments are true and false.
337 \newcommand*\btxprintISBN[1]{\csname btx@printISBN#1\endcsname}
338 \newcommand*\btxprintISSN[1]{\csname btx@printISSN#1\endcsname}

\btxannotation A command that typesets annotations.
339 \ifbbbbbannotations
340 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxannotation[1]{%
341 \begin{quotation}%
342 \noindent

```

```

343     #1%
344     \end{quotation}%
345 }
346 \else
347   \DeclareRobustCommand\btxannotation[1]{}%
348 \fi

\btx@ifnumerical  Test wheather argument 1 is a number (from KOMA script)
349 \providecommand\ifnumber[3]{%
350   \begingroup\@tempswafalse\let\scr@next\test@number
351   \expandafter\scr@next#1\scr@next
352   \if@tempswa\endgroup#2\else\endgroup#3\fi
353 }
354 \providecommand*\test@number[1]{%
355   \ifx \scr@next#1%
356     \let\scr@next\relax
357   \else
358     \@tempcnta=\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\number
359     \expandafter'#1\relax
360     \ifnum \@tempcnta>47\relax
361       \ifnum \@tempcnta<58\relax
362         \@tempswatrue
363       \else\@tempswafalse\fi
364     \else\@tempswafalse\fi
365     \if@tempswa\else\let\scr@next\gobble@till@next\fi\fi
366   \scr@next
367 }
368 \def\gobble@till@next#1\scr@next{}

\btx@parsenum  Parses the number given by \btx@parsenum<number>\@empty prints it and returns
               the last two digits in \btx@digita and \btx@digitb.
369 \def\btx@parsenum#1#2#3\@empty{%
370   #1%
371   \edef\btx@digitb{#3}%
372   \ifx\@empty\btx@digitb
373     #2%
374     \edef\btx@digita{#1}%
375     \edef\btx@digitb{#2}%
376   \else
377     \expandafter\btx@parsenum#2#3\@empty
378   \fi
379 }

\btx@numeralfallback
380 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeralfallback[2]{%
381   \foreignlanguage{#1}{%
382     \ifnumber{#2}{%
383       \PackageWarning{babelbib}{Handling of numerical editions not
384         handled\MessageBreak by language #1 for edition '#2'}%

```

```

385     }{}%
386     #2%
387   }%
388 }%

```

`\btxnumeraldot`

```

389 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeraldot[2]{%
390   \foreignlanguage{#1}{\ifnumber{#2}{#2.}{#2}}%
391 }

```

`\btxnumeralenglish`

```

392 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeralenglish[2]{%
393   \foreignlanguage{#1}{%
394     \ifnumber{#2}{%
395       \expandafter\btx@parsenum#2\@empty\@empty\@empty
396       \btxnumeralfont{%
397         \ifx\btx@digitb\@empty
398           \ifcase\btx@digita th\or st\or nd\or rd\else th\fi
399         \else
400           \ifnum\btx@digita=1
401             th%
402           \else
403             \ifcase\btx@digitb th\or st\or nd\or rd\else th\fi
404           \fi
405         \fi
406       }%
407     }{#2}%
408   }%
409 }

```

`\url` Define `\url` which, by default, is used for URLs. Only necessary if not provided by another package, e. g. `url.sty`.

```

410 \AtBeginDocument{%
411   \providecommand\url[1]{%
412     \PackageError{babelbib}{No \string\url\space command defined but
413       field URL used\MessageBreak
414       in bibliography}{%
415         Please define a \string\url\space command for printing URLs
416         before \string\begin{document}, e.\,g.\MessageBreak
417         by loading the package ‘url.sty’.%
418       \texttt{#1}}%
419   }%
420 }

```

Perform the following commands at `\begin{document}` in order to be sure to do that after loading `babel`.

```

421 \AtBeginDocument{%
  Load babel if that has not been done, yet.
422   \RequirePackage{babel}

```

Input all know languages that babel has also loaded, before.

```

423 \inputbdf{afrikaans}{afrikaans}
424 \inputbdf{american}{english}
425 \inputbdf{austrian}{german}
426 \inputbdf{bahasa}{bahasa}
427 \inputbdf{brazil}{portuguese}
428 \inputbdf{brazilian}{portuguese}
429 \inputbdf{british}{english}
430 \inputbdf{canadian}{english}
431 \inputbdf{canadien}{french}
432 \inputbdf{catalan}{catalan}
433 \inputbdf{danish}{danish}
434 \inputbdf{dutch}{dutch}
435 \inputbdf{english}{english}
436 \inputbdf{esperanto}{esperanto}
437 \inputbdf{finnish}{finnish}
438 \inputbdf{francais}{french}
439 \inputbdf{french}{french}
440 \inputbdf{frenchb}{french}
441 \inputbdf{galician}{galician}
442 \inputbdf{german}{german}
443 \inputbdf{germanb}{german}
444 \inputbdf{greek}{greek}
445 \inputbdf{italian}{italian}
446 \inputbdf{norsk}{norsk}
447 \inputbdf{mexican}{spanish}
448 \inputbdf{naustrian}{german}
449 \inputbdf{ngerman}{german}
450 \inputbdf{portuges}{portuguese}
451 \inputbdf{portuguese}{portuguese}
452 \inputbdf{russian}{russian}
453 \inputbdf{russianb}{russian}
454 \inputbdf{spanish}{spanish}
455 \inputbdf{swedish}{swedish}
456 \inputbdf{UKenglish}{english}
457 \inputbdf{USenglish}{english}

```

Call `\bibs#1`, where #1 stands for the main language of the document, to activate the additional bibliographic commands.

```

458 \ifbbbfixlanguage
459   \typeout{babelbib: Load BibTeX extensions
460     \string\bibs\bbl@main@language\space for \bbl@main@language}%
461   \selectbiblanguage{\bbl@main@language}%
462 \else
463   \expandafter\selectlanguage\expandafter{\bbl@main@language}%
464 \fi
465 }
466 \</package>

```



## 9.3 The language definitions

### 9.3.1 German

467 `\*german)`

`\bibsgerman` Define `\bibsgerman` which itself defines all necessary expressions used in bibliographies that differ in different languages. This command is used for all German dialects.

Since the language of the keywords may differ from the language of the bibliography item, the keyword language is set for each keyword. Because this command is also used for dialects, it has an optional argument which is set to the dialect.

468 `\newcommand\bibsgerman[1][german]{%`

Define the command `\biblanguagename` that always returns the name of the current language for bibliographies.

469 `\def\biblanguagename{#1}%`

First, define all commands for usage within a sentence (which normally start with a lowercase letter, if they aren't a noun). These commands start with a lowercase letter.

Many commands have an argument. This may be used by the `bibTEX` styles to append a dot after abbreviations, e. g. `\btxetalshort{.}`.

470 `\def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1}}}%`

471 `\def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%`

472 `\def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{und}}%`

473 `\def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{und}}%`

The command `\btxandcomma` contains a “,” if a comma is added before the “and” in a list of more than two items. For German, this is not the case.

474 `\def\btxandcomma##1{}%`

475 `\def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in:}}%`

476 `\def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in:}}%`

477 `\def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d.\ Reihe}}%`

478 `\def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%`

479 `\def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{der Reihe}}%`

480 `\def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%`

481 `\def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hrsg##1}}%`

482 `\def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Herausgeber}}%`

483 `\def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hrsg##1}}%`

484 `\def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Herausgeber}}%`

485 `\def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bd##1}}%`

486 `\def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Band}}%`

487 `\def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1}}%`

488 `\def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}%`

Avoid the ligature in „Auflage“ in the same way, `babel` does it. This is a change in the behaviour to the `germbib` package. In „Auf“ the ligature is still used since this is done in abbreviations.

489 `\def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aufl##1}}%`

490 `\def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%}`

```

491     Auf\penalty10000\discretionary{-}{-}{\kern.03em}%
492     \allowhyphens lage}}}%
493 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kap##1{}}}%
494 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kapitel}}}%
495 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
496 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Seite}}}%
497 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
498 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Seiten}}}%
499 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Diplomarbeit}}}%

```

Use „Dissertation“ instead of „Doktorarbeit“ for PhD theses. This is a change in the behaviour to the `germbib` package.

```

500 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dissertation}}}%
501 \def\btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Techn. \ Ber##1{}}}%
502 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technischer Bericht}}}%
503 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januar}}}%
504 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februar}}}%
505 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M\ "arz}}}%
506 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}}%
507 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}}%
508 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}}%
509 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}}%
510 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{August}}}%
511 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}}%
512 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}}%
513 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}}%
514 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dezember}}}%
515 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
516 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
517 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M\ "arz}}}%
518 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
519 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}}%
520 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}}%
521 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}}%
522 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
523 \def\btxmonsepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
524 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
525 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
526 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dez##1{}}}%

```

Then, define all commands for usage at the begin of a sentence (which start with an uppercase letter). These commands start with an uppercase letter. Since, in German, many nouns are the same in the middle and at the start of a sentence, the `\Btx` variants just call the `\btx` variant.

```

527 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In:}}}%
528 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In:}}}%
529 \def\Btxeditorshort{\btxeditorshort}%
530 \def\Btxeditorlong{\btxeditorlong}%
531 \def\Btxeditorsshort{\btxeditorsshort}%
532 \def\Btxeditorslong{\btxeditorslong}%

```

```

533 \def\Btxvolumeshort{\btxvolumeshort}%
534 \def\Btxvolumelong{\btxvolumelong}%
535 \def\Btxnumbershort{\btxnumbershort}%
536 \def\Btxnumberlong{\btxnumberlong}%
537 \def\Btxeditionshort{\btxeditionshort}%
538 \def\Btxeditionlong{\btxeditionlong}%
539 \def\Btxchaptershort{\btxchaptershort}%
540 \def\Btxchapterlong{\btxchapterlong}%
541 \def\Btxpageshort{\btxpageshort}%
542 \def\Btxpagelong{\btxpagelong}%
543 \def\Btxpageshort{\btxpageshort}%
544 \def\Btxpageslong{\btxpageslong}%
545 \def\Btxtechrepsort{\btxtechrepsort}%
546 \def\Btxtechreplong{\btxtechreplong}%
547 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, besucht: ##1}}%

```

The command `\btxfnamespaceshort` and `\btxfnamespacelong` contain the space between two abbreviated resp. full forenames.

```

548 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,%
549 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%

```

Handle numerical edition numbers.

```

550 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeraldot{#1}{##1}}%
551 \def\btxnumeralldot##1{\btxnumeralldot{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

552 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%

```

A command that just puts some user defined text in the language of the keywords.

```

553 % \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{##1}}%
554 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}{##1}}%

```

Names of all known languages in the current language. For example, used by `babamsp1.bst`.

```

555 \ifbbblanguagenames
556 \def\btxlanguageameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
557 \def\btxlanguageameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
558 \def\btxlanguageamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugiesisch}}%
559 \def\btxlanguageamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugiesisch}}%
560 \def\btxlanguageamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
561 \def\btxlanguageamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarisch}}%
562 \def\btxlanguageamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
563 \def\btxlanguageamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franz\ "osisch}}%
564 \def\btxlanguageamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalanisch}}%
565 \def\btxlanguageamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatisch}}%
566 \def\btxlanguageameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tschechisch}}%
567 \def\btxlanguageamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d\ "anisch}}%
568 \def\btxlanguageamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{niederl\ "andisch}}%
569 \def\btxlanguageameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
570 \def\btxlanguageameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
571 \def\btxlanguageamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finnisch}}%
572 \def\btxlanguageamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franz\ "osisch}}%

```

```

573 \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franz\ "osisch}}%
574 \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franz\ "osisch}}%
575 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
576 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
577 \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{griechisch}}%
578 \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebr\ "aisch}}%
579 \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungarisch}}%
580 \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{isl\ "andisch}}%
581 \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irisch}}%
582 \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italienisch}}%
583 \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lateinisch}}%
584 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
585 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
586 \def\btxlanguagename norsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegisch}}%
587 \def\btxlanguagename nynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{neunorwegisch}}%
588 \def\btxlanguagename polish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polnisch}}%
589 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugiesisch}}%
590 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugiesisch}}%
591 \def\btxlanguagename russian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russisch}}%
592 \def\btxlanguagename scottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{schottisch}}%
593 \def\btxlanguagename serbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbisch}}%
594 \def\btxlanguagename spanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanisch}}%
595 \def\btxlanguagename swedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{schwedisch}}%
596 \def\btxlanguagename turkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{t\ "urkisch}}%
597 \def\btxlanguagename UKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
598 \def\btxlanguagename USenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
599 \fi
600 }

```

**\bibsgermanb** Do the same for the language “germanb”. Since there is no difference, just call **\bibsgerman**.

```
601 \newcommand\bibsgermanb{\bibsgerman}
```

**\bibsngerman** Do the same for German with new ortography. Call **\bibsgerman** with new hyphenation patterns.

```
602 \newcommand\bibsngerman[1][ngerman]{\bibsgerman[#1]}
```

**\bibs austrian** Once again. Austrians use „Jänner“ instead of „Januar“. Thus, redefine the corresponding command.

```

603 \newcommand\bibs austrian[1][austrian]{%
604 \bibsgerman[#1]%
605 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{J\ "anner}}%
606 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{J\ "an##1}}}%
607 }

```

**\bibsnaustrian** New Austrian is the same as Austrian.

```

608 \newcommand\bibsnaustrian[1][naustrian]{%
609 \bibsngerman[#1]%
610 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{J\ "anner}}%

```

```

611 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{J\`an##1{}}}%
612 }

The rest has to be executed after loading babel.sty, because the \extra...
commands have to be defined for all used languages.

613 \AtBeginDocument{%
    If the language is fixed, do nothing.
614 \ifbbbfixlanguage
615 \else
    Append the corresponding \#2 command to each used language, namely \extras#1.
616 \bbbbaddto{austrian}{bibs austrian}
617 \bbbbaddto{german}{bibs german}
618 \bbbbaddto{germanb}{bibs germanb}
619 \bbbbaddto{naustrian}{bibs naustrian}
620 \bbbbaddto{ngerman}{bibs ngerman}
621 \fi

Switch off the change of case in titles for all German dialects by appending
\btxifchange case off to \extras<language>.
622 \bbbbaddto{austrian}{bt x if change case off}
623 \bbbbaddto{german}{bt x if change case off}
624 \bbbbaddto{germanb}{bt x if change case off}
625 \bbbbaddto{naustrian}{bt x if change case off}
626 \bbbbaddto{ngerman}{bt x if change case off}
627 }
628 </german>

```

### 9.3.2 Galician

```

629 <*galician>

```

The language definition for Galician was provided by Miguel Rodríguez Penabad.

\bibsgalician Bibliographic commands for Galician.

```

630 \newcommand\bibsgalician[1][galician]{%
631 \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
632 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e~col s##1{}}}%
633 \def\btxetal long##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e~colaboradores}}}%
634 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}%
635 \def\btxand long##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}%
636 \def\btxand comma##1{}%
637 \def\btxin long##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
638 \def\btxin short##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
639 \def\btxofseries short##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
640 \def\btxin series short##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
641 \def\btxofseries long##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
642 \def\btxin series long##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
643 \def\btxeditor short##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
644 \def\btxeditor long##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}%

```

```

645 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1{}}}%
646 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editores}}%
647 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
648 \def\btxivumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
649 \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
650     n\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
651 \def\btxnnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n'umero}}%
652 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
653 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edici' o}}%
654 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1{}}}%
655 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap{\i'itulo}}}%
656 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'ax##1{}}}%
657 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'axina}}%
658 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'axs##1{}}}%
659 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'axinas}}%
660 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tese de Licenciatura}}%
661 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tese de Doutoramento}}%
662 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t'ecnico##1{}}}%
663 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t'ecnico}}%
664 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Xaneiro}}%
665 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Fevereiro}}%
666 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Marzo}}%
667 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Abril}}%
668 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maio}}%
669 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Xu~no}}%
670 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Xullo}}%
671 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Agosto}}%
672 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Setembro}}%
673 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Outubro}}%
674 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Novembro}}%
675 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Decembro}}%
676 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Xan##1{}}}%
677 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
678 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
679 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Abr##1{}}}%
680 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}%
681 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Xu~n}}%
682 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Xul}}%
683 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ago##1{}}}%
684 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Set##1{}}}%
685 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Out##1{}}}%
686 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
687 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
688 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%
689 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%
690 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
691 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
692 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
693 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editores}}%
694 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%

```

```

695 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
696 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
697     N\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}}%
698 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\`umero}}%
699 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1}}}%
700 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edici\`on}}%
701 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1}}}%
702 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap\`itulo}}%
703 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\`ax##1}}}%
704 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\`axina}}%
705 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\`axs##1}}}%
706 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\`axinas}}%
707 \def\Btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t\`ecnico}}%
708 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t\`ecnico}}%
709 \def\Btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visitado o ##1}}%
710 \def\Btxfnamespaceshort{\,%
711 \def\Btxfnamespacelong{ }}%
712 \def\Btxnumeralshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
713     \ifnumber{##1}{##1\textsuperscript{a}}{##1}}}%
714 \def\Btxnumerallong##1{\Btxnumeralshort{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

715 \def\Btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
716 \def\Btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
717 \ifbbblanguagenames
718 \def\Btxlanguageameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\`es}}%
719 \def\Btxlanguageameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`an}}%
720 \def\Btxlanguageamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
721 \def\Btxlanguageamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
722 \def\Btxlanguageamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\`es}}%
723 \def\Btxlanguageamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b\`ulgaro}}%
724 \def\Btxlanguageamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\`es}}%
725 \def\Btxlanguageamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
726 \def\Btxlanguageamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catal\`an}}%
727 \def\Btxlanguageamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croata}}%
728 \def\Btxlanguageameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{checo}}%
729 \def\Btxlanguageamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dan\`es}}%
730 \def\Btxlanguageamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{holand\`es}}%
731 \def\Btxlanguageameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\`es}}%
732 \def\Btxlanguageameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
733 \def\Btxlanguageamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finland\`es}}%
734 \def\Btxlanguageamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
735 \def\Btxlanguageamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
736 \def\Btxlanguageamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
737 \def\Btxlanguageamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`an}}%
738 \def\Btxlanguageamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`an}}%
739 \def\Btxlanguageamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grego}}%
740 \def\Btxlanguageamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreo}}%
741 \def\Btxlanguageamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{h\`ungaro}}%
742 \def\Btxlanguageameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{island\`es}}%

```

```

743 \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irland'es}}%
744 \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiano}}%
745 \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lat'\i n}}%
746 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem'an}}%
747 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem'an}}%
748 \def\btxlanguagenameenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruego}}%
749 \def\btxlanguagenameynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruego}}%
750 \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polaco}}%
751 \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu'es}}%
752 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu'es}}%
753 \def\btxlanguagenamearussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ruso}}%
754 \def\btxlanguagenameescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{escoc'es}}%
755 \def\btxlanguagenameeserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbio}}%
756 \def\btxlanguagenameespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espa~nol}}%
757 \def\btxlanguagenameeswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sueco}}%
758 \def\btxlanguagenameeturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turco}}%
759 \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl'es}}%
760 \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl'es}}%
761 \fi
762 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

763 \AtBeginDocument{%
764 \ifbbbfixlanguage
765 \else
766 \bbbaddto{galician}{bibsgalician}
767 \fi
768 \bbbaddto{galician}{btxifchangeaseoff}
769 }
770 </galician>

```

### 9.3.3 English

771 <\*english>

The language definition for English is mostly the same as the German one. Therefore, it is not described in detail, again.

\bibsenglish french.sty already defines \bibsenglish. In this case it has to be redefined, otherwise newly defined.

```

772 \makeatletter
773 \@ifpackageloaded{french}{\newcommand\bibsenglish{}}
774 \makeatother

```

Bibliographic commands for English.

```

775 \renewcommand\bibsenglish[1][english]{%
776 \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
777 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1}}%
778 \def\btxetalalong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
779 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{and}}%
780 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{and}}%

```



```

781 \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
782 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
783 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
784 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{of}}%
785 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
786 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{of}}%
787 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
788 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1}}%
789 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}%
790 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1}}%
791 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editors}}%
792 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1}}%
793 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
794 \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{no##1}}%
795 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{number}}%
796 \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1}}%
797 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edition}}%
798 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ch##1}}%
799 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{chapter}}%
800 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1}}%
801 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{page}}%
802 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1}}%
803 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pages}}%
804 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Master's thesis}}%
805 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{PhD thesis}}%
806 \def\btxttechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Techn.\ rep##1}}%
807 \def\btxttechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technical report}}%
808 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{January}}%
809 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{February}}%
810 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{March}}%
811 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
812 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{May}}%
813 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{June}}%
814 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{July}}%
815 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{August}}%
816 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
817 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{October}}%
818 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
819 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{December}}%
820 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1}}%
821 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1}}%
822 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1}}%
823 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1}}%
824 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{May}}%
825 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{June}}%
826 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{July}}%
827 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1}}%
828 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept##1}}%
829 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oct##1}}%
830 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1}}%

```

```

831 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
832 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
833 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
834 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
835 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
836 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Eds##1{}}}%
837 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editors}}%
838 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
839 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
840 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No##1{}}}%
841 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Number}}%
842 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
843 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edition}}%
844 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ch##1{}}}%
845 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Chapter}}%
846 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
847 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Page}}%
848 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
849 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pages}}%
850 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech.\ Rep##1{}}}%
851 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technical Report}}%
852 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visited on ##1}}%
853 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{}%
854 \def\btxfnamespacelong{}%
855 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralenglish{#1}{##1}}%
856 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralenglish{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

857 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
858 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%

```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```

859 \ifbbblanguagenames
860 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
861 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
862 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portuguese}}%
863 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portuguese}}%
864 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
865 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarian}}%
866 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
867 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
868 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalan}}%
869 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croatian}}%
870 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{czech}}%
871 \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danish}}%
872 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dutch}}%
873 \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
874 \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
875 \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finnish}}%
876 \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
877 \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%

```

```

878 \def\btxlabelnamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
879 \def\btxlabelnamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
880 \def\btxlabelnamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
881 \def\btxlabelnamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{greek}}%
882 \def\btxlabelnamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebrew}}%
883 \def\btxlabelnamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hungarian}}%
884 \def\btxlabelnameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{icelandic}}%
885 \def\btxlabelnameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irish}}%
886 \def\btxlabelnameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italian}}%
887 \def\btxlabelnamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
888 \def\btxlabelnamenaustralian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
889 \def\btxlabelnamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
890 \def\btxlabelnamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegian}}%
891 \def\btxlabelnamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{new-norwegian}}%
892 \def\btxlabelnamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polish}}%
893 \def\btxlabelnameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portuguese}}%
894 \def\btxlabelnameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portuguese}}%
895 \def\btxlabelnamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russian}}%
896 \def\btxlabelnamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scottish}}%
897 \def\btxlabelnameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbian}}%
898 \def\btxlabelnamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanish}}%
899 \def\btxlabelnameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{swedish}}%
900 \def\btxlabelnameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turkish}}%
901 \def\btxlabelnameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
902 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
903 \fi
904 }

```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```

905 \newcommand\bibsamerican{\bibsenglish[american]}
906 \newcommand\bibsbritish{\bibsenglish[british]}
907 \newcommand\bibscanadian{\bibsenglish[canadian]}
908 \newcommand\bibsUKenglish{\bibsenglish[UKenglish]}
909 \newcommand\bibsUSenglish{\bibsenglish[USenglish]}

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

910 \AtBeginDocument{%
911 \ifbbbfixlanguage
912 \else
913 \bbbaddto{american}{bibsamerican}
914 \bbbaddto{british}{bibsbritish}
915 \bbbaddto{canadian}{bibscanadian}
916 \bbbaddto{english}{bibsenglish}
917 \bbbaddto{UKenglish}{bibsUKenglish}
918 \bbbaddto{USenglish}{bibsUSenglish}
919 \fi

```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all English dialects by appending `\btixifchangeoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```

920 \bbbaddto{american}{btixifchangeon}

```

```

921 \bbbbbaddto{british}{bt@ifchange@caseon}
922 \bbbbbaddto{canadian}{bt@ifchange@caseon}
923 \bbbbbaddto{english}{bt@ifchange@caseon}
924 \bbbbbaddto{UKenglish}{bt@ifchange@caseon}
925 \bbbbbaddto{USenglish}{bt@ifchange@caseon}
926 }
927 </english>

```

### 9.3.4 Italian

```
928 <*italian>
```

\bibsitalian Bibliographic commands for Italian.

```

929 \newcommand\bibsitalian[1][italian]{%
930 \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
931 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1}}}%
932 \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}}%
933 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}}%
934 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}}%
935 \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
936 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}}%
937 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}}%
938 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{della serie}}}%
939 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nella serie}}}%
940 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{della serie}}}%
941 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nella serie}}}%
942 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cur##1}}}%
943 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{curatore}}}%
944 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cur##1}}}%
945 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{curatori}}}%
946 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1}}}%
947 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}}%
948 \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{no##1}}}%
949 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{numero}}}%
950 \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1}}}%
951 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edizione}}}%
952 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1}}}%
953 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{capitolo}}}%
954 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1}}}%
955 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagina}}}%
956 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1}}}%
957 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagine}}}%
958 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tesi di laurea}}}%
959 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tesi di dottorato}}}%
960 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rapp. \ Tecnico}}}%
961 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rapporto Tecnico}}}%
962 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gennaio}}}%
963 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{febbraio}}}%
964 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{marzo}}}%
965 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{aprile}}}%

```

```

966 \def\btzmanmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maggio}}%
967 \def\btzmanjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{giugno}}%
968 \def\btzmanjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{luglio}}%
969 \def\btzmanauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agosto}}%
970 \def\btzmanseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{settembre}}%
971 \def\btzmanoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ottobre}}%
972 \def\btzmannovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novembre}}%
973 \def\btzmandeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dicembre}}%
974 \def\btzmanjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gen##1}}}%
975 \def\btzmanfebsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{feb##1}}}%
976 \def\btzmanmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar##1}}}%
977 \def\btzmanaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{apr##1}}}%
978 \def\btzmanmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mag##1}}}%
979 \def\btzmanjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{giu##1}}}%
980 \def\btzmanjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lug##1}}}%
981 \def\btzmanaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ago##1}}}%
982 \def\btzmansepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{set##1}}}%
983 \def\btzmanoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ott##1}}}%
984 \def\btzmannovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1}}}%
985 \def\btzmandecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dic##1}}}%
986 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nel}}%
987 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nel}}%
988 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cur##1}}}%
989 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Curatore}}%
990 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cur##1}}}%
991 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Curatori}}%
992 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1}}}%
993 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
994 \def\Btxnumbersshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No##1}}}%
995 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Numero}}%
996 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1}}}%
997 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edizione}}%
998 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1}}}%
999 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Capitolo}}%
1000 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1}}}%
1001 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina}}%
1002 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1}}}%
1003 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagine}}%
1004 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rap.\ Tecnico}}%
1005 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rapporto Tecnico}}%
1006 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, accesso a ##1}}%
1007 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
1008 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1009 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1010 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

1011 \def\btxpriintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
1012 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%

```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```

1013 \ifbbblanguagenames
1014   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
1015   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
1016   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portoghese}}%
1017   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portoghese}}%
1018   \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
1019   \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgaro}}%
1020   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
1021   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francese}}%
1022   \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalano}}%
1023   \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croato}}%
1024   \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ceco}}%
1025   \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danese}}%
1026   \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{olandese}}%
1027   \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
1028   \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1029   \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finlandese}}%
1030   \def\btxlanguagename francais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francese}}%
1031   \def\btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francese}}%
1032   \def\btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francese}}%
1033   \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
1034   \def\btxlanguagename germanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
1035   \def\btxlanguagename greek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{greco}}%
1036   \def\btxlanguagename hebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ebreo}}%
1037   \def\btxlanguagename hungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungherese}}%
1038   \def\btxlanguagename icelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandese}}%
1039   \def\btxlanguagename irish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlandese}}%
1040   \def\btxlanguagename italian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiano}}%
1041   \def\btxlanguagename latin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latino}}%
1042   \def\btxlanguagename austrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
1043   \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
1044   \def\btxlanguagename norsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norvegese}}%
1045   \def\btxlanguagename nynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nuovo norvegese}}%
1046   \def\btxlanguagename polish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polacco}}%
1047   \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portoghese}}%
1048   \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portoghese}}%
1049   \def\btxlanguagename russian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russo}}%
1050   \def\btxlanguagename scottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scozzese}}%
1051   \def\btxlanguagename serbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbo}}%
1052   \def\btxlanguagename spanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spagnolo}}%
1053   \def\btxlanguagename swedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svedese}}%
1054   \def\btxlanguagename turkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turco}}%
1055   \def\btxlanguagename UKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
1056   \def\btxlanguagename USenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
1057 \fi
1058 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

1059 \AtBeginDocument{%
1060   \ifbbbfixlanguage

```

```

1061 \else
1062 \bbbbaddto{italian}{bibsitalian}
1063 \fi

Switch off the change of case in titles for Italian by appending \btixifchangeoff
to \extrasitalian.

1064 \bbbbaddto{italian}{btixifchangeoff}
1065 }
1066 </italian>

```

### 9.3.5 Greek

```
1067 <*greek>
```

The language definition for Greek was provided by Prokopis Prokopidis.  
**\bibsreek** Bibliographic commands for Greek.

```

1068 \newcommand\bibsreek[1][greek]{%
1069 \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
1070 \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{k.'a##1{}}}%
1071 \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kai'alloi}}%
1072 \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kai}}%
1073 \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kai}}%
1074 \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
1075 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sto}}%
1076 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sto}}%
1077 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tou}}%
1078 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sto}}%
1079 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tou}}%
1080 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sto}}%
1081 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{epim##1{}}}%
1082 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{epimelht'hc}}%
1083 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{epim##1{}}}%
1084 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{epimelht'ec}}%
1085 \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{t'om##1{}}}%
1086 \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{t'omoc}}%
1087 \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ar##1{}}}%
1088 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{arijm'oc}}%
1089 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ekd##1{}}}%
1090 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ekdosh}}%
1091 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kef##1{}}}%
1092 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kef'alaio}}%
1093 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sel##1{}}}%
1094 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sel'ida}}%
1095 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sel##1{}}}%
1096 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sel'idec}}%
1097 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Metaptuqiak'h ergas'ia}}%
1098 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Didaktorik'h diatrib'h}}%
1099 \def\btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teqn.\ anaf##1{}}}%
1100 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teqnik'h anafor'a}}%
1101 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ianou'arioc}}%

```

```

1102 \def\btzmanfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Febrou'arioc}}%
1103 \def\btzmanmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M'artioc}}%
1104 \def\btzmanaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr'ilioc}}%
1105 \def\btzmanmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M'aioc}}%
1106 \def\btzmanjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Io'unio}}%
1107 \def\btzmanjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Io'ulio}}%
1108 \def\btzmanauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{A'ugoustoc}}%
1109 \def\btzmanseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept'embric}}%
1110 \def\btzmanoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt'wbrioc}}%
1111 \def\btzmannovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No'embric}}%
1112 \def\btzmandeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dek'embric}}%
1113 \def\btzmanjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
1114 \def\btzmanfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
1115 \def\btzmanmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M'ar##1{}}}%
1116 \def\btzmanaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
1117 \def\btzmanmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M'ai}}%
1118 \def\btzmanjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Io'un##1{}}}%
1119 \def\btzmanjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Io'ul##1{}}}%
1120 \def\btzmanaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{A'ug##1{}}}%
1121 \def\btzmansepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept##1{}}}%
1122 \def\btzmanoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
1123 \def\btzmannovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No'e##1{}}}%
1124 \def\btzmandecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dek##1{}}}%
1125 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sto}}%
1126 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sto}}%
1127 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Epim##1{}}}%
1128 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Epimelht'hc}}%
1129 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Epim##1{}}}%
1130 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Epimelht'ec}}%
1131 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{T'om##1{}}}%
1132 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{T'omoc}}%
1133 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ar##1{}}}%
1134 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Arijm'oc}}%
1135 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{'Ekd##1{}}}%
1136 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{'Ekdosh}}%
1137 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kef##1{}}}%
1138 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kef'alaio}}%
1139 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sel##1{}}}%
1140 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sel'ida}}%
1141 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sel##1{}}}%
1142 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sel'idec}}%
1143 \def\Btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teqn.\ Anaf##1{}}}%
1144 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teqnik'h Anafor'a}}%
1145 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, ep'iskeyh thn ##1}}%
1146 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
1147 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1148 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1149 \ifnumber{##1}{##1h}{##1}}}%
1150 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\ifnumber{##1}{%
1151 \ifcase##1 ##1h\or pr'wth\or de'uterh\or tr'ith\or t'etarth%

```



```

1152         \or p'empth\or 'ekth\or 'ebdomh\or 'ogdoh\or 'enath\else ##1h\fi
1153     }{##1}}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

1154 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
1155 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{##1}}%

```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```

1156 \ifbbblanguagenames
1157 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{aggl'ik'a}}%
1158 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{german'ik'a}}%
1159 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{portogal'ik'a}}%
1160 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{portogal'ik'a}}%
1161 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{aggl'ik'a}}%
1162 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{boulgar'ik'a}}%
1163 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{aggl'ik'a}}%
1164 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{gall'ik'a}}%
1165 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{katalan'ik'a}}%
1166 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{kroat'ik'a}}%
1167 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{tseq'ik'a}}%
1168 \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{dan'ik'a}}%
1169 \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{olland'ik'a}}%
1170 \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{aggl'ik'a}}%
1171 \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{esperanto}}%
1172 \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{finland'ik'a}}%
1173 \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{gall'ik'a}}%
1174 \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{gall'ik'a}}%
1175 \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{gall'ik'a}}%
1176 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{german'ik'a}}%
1177 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{german'ik'a}}%
1178 \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{ellhn'ik'a}}%
1179 \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{ebra'ik'a}}%
1180 \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{ougrik'ik'a}}%
1181 \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{island'ik'a}}%
1182 \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{irlan'ik'a}}%
1183 \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{ital'ik'a}}%
1184 \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{latin'ik'a}}%
1185 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{german'ik'a}}%
1186 \def\btxlanguagenameengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{german'ik'a}}%
1187 \def\btxlanguagenameenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{norbh'ik'a}}%
1188 \def\btxlanguagenameenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{n'ea norbh'ik'a}}%
1189 \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{polwn'ik'a}}%
1190 \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{portogal'ik'a}}%
1191 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{portogal'ik'a}}%
1192 \def\btxlanguagenameussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{rws'ik'a}}%
1193 \def\btxlanguagenamecottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{skwts'ezika}}%
1194 \def\btxlanguagenameerbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{serb'ik'a}}%
1195 \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{ispan'ik'a}}%
1196 \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{souhd'ik'a}}%
1197 \def\btxlanguagenameuturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{tourk'ik'a}}%
1198 \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{aggl'ik'a}}%

```

```

1199 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
1200 \fi
1201 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

1202 \AtBeginDocument{%
1203 \ifbbbfixlanguage
1204 \else
1205 \bbbaddto{greek}{bibs-greek}
1206 \fi
1207 \bbbaddto{greek}{bt-xif-change-case-off}
1208 }
1209 </greek>

```

### 9.3.6 Norwegian

```
1210 <*norsk>
```

The language definition for Norwegian was provided by Hans Fredrik Nordhaug.

`\bibs-norsk` Bibliographic commands for Norsk.

```

1211 \newcommand\bibs-norsk[1][norsk]{%
1212 \def\biblanguage-name{#1}%
1213 \def\bt-x-et-al-short##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al~##1}}}%
1214 \def\bt-x-et-al-long##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al~ii}}}%
1215 \def\bt-x-and-short##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{og}}}%
1216 \def\bt-x-and-long##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{og}}}%
1217 \def\bt-x-and-comma##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{,}}}%
1218 \def\bt-x-in-long##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
1219 \def\bt-x-in-short##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
1220 \def\bt-x-of-series-short##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{av}}}%
1221 \def\bt-x-in-series-short##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
1222 \def\bt-x-of-series-long##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{av}}}%
1223 \def\bt-x-in-series-long##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
1224 \def\bt-x-editor-short##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1}}}%
1225 \def\bt-x-editor-long##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt~o~r}}}%
1226 \def\bt-x-editor-short##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1}}}%
1227 \def\bt-x-editor-long##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt~o~rer}}}%
1228 \def\bt-x-volume-short##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bd##1}}}%
1229 \def\bt-x-volume-long##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bind}}}%
1230 \def\bt-x-number-short##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1}}}%
1231 \def\bt-x-number-long##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nummer}}}%
1232 \def\bt-x-edition-short##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{utg##1}}}%
1233 \def\bt-x-edition-long##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{utgave}}}%
1234 \def\bt-x-chapter-short##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kap##1}}}%
1235 \def\bt-x-chapter-long##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kapittel}}}%
1236 \def\bt-x-page-short##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1}}}%
1237 \def\bt-x-page-long##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{side}}}%
1238 \def\bt-x-page-short##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1}}}%
1239 \def\bt-x-page-long##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sider}}}%

```

```

1240 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Masteroppgave}}%
1241 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{PhD-avhandling}}%
1242 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
1243 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{teknisk rapport}}%
1244 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januar}}%
1245 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februar}}%
1246 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mars}}%
1247 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
1248 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}%
1249 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}%
1250 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}%
1251 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{August}}%
1252 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
1253 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
1254 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
1255 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Desember}}%
1256 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
1257 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
1258 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
1259 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
1260 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}%
1261 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
1262 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
1263 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
1264 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
1265 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
1266 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
1267 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Des##1{}}}%
1268 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
1269 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
1270 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
1271 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redaktør}}%
1272 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
1273 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redaktører}}%
1274 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bd##1{}}}%
1275 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bind}}%
1276 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
1277 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}%
1278 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Utg##1{}}}%
1279 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Utgave}}%
1280 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kap##1{}}}%
1281 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kapittel}}%
1282 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
1283 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Side}}%
1284 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
1285 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sider}}%
1286 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
1287 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknisk rapport}}%
1288 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, sjekket: ##1{}}}%
1289 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%

```

```

1290 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1291 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1292 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.
1293 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
1294 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%

Names of all known languages in the current language.
1295 \ifbbblanguagenames
1296 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1297 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1298 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1299 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1300 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1301 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarsk}}%
1302 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1303 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1304 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalansk}}%
1305 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatisk}}%
1306 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tsjekkisk}}%
1307 \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dansk}}%
1308 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederlands}}%
1309 \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1310 \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1311 \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finsk}}%
1312 \def\btxlanguagename francais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1313 \def\btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1314 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1315 \def\btxlanguagename germanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1316 \def\btxlanguagename greek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gr\ae sk}}%
1317 \def\btxlanguagename hebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebraisk}}%
1318 \def\btxlanguagename hungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungarsk}}%
1319 \def\btxlanguagename icelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandsk}}%
1320 \def\btxlanguagename irish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irsk}}%
1321 \def\btxlanguagename italian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiensk}}%
1322 \def\btxlanguagename latin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latinsk}}%
1323 \def\btxlanguagename austrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1324 \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1325 \def\btxlanguagename norwegian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norsk}}%
1326 \def\btxlanguagename nynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nynorsk}}%
1327 \def\btxlanguagename polish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polsk}}%
1328 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1329 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1330 \def\btxlanguagename russian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russisk}}%
1331 \def\btxlanguagename scottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotsk}}%
1332 \def\btxlanguagename serbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbisk}}%
1333 \def\btxlanguagename spanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spansk}}%
1334 \def\btxlanguagename swedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svensk}}%
1335 \def\btxlanguagename turkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyrkisk}}%

```

```

1337 \def\btxlabelnameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1338 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1339 \fi
1340 }
1341 \newcommand\bibsnorwegian{\bibsnorsk}

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

1342 \AtBeginDocument{%
1343 \ifbbbfixlanguage
1344 \else
1345 \bbbaddto{norsk}{bibsnorsk}
1346 \fi

```

Switch off the change of case in titles for Norsk by appending \btchangeoff to \extranorsk.

```

1347 \bbbaddto{norsk}{btchangeoff}
1348 }
1349 \norsk

```

### 9.3.7 French

```

1350 (*french)

```

\bbsfrench french.sty already defines \bbsfrench. In this case it has to be redefined, otherwise newly defined.

```

1351 \makeatletter
1352 \ifpackageloaded{french}{\newcommand\bbsfrench{}}
1353 \makeatother

```

Bibliographic commands for French.

```

1354 \renewcommand\bbsfrench[1][french]{%
1355 \def\biblanguage{#1}%
1356 \def\btetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al~##1}}}%
1357 \def\btetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}}%
1358 \def\btandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et}}}%
1359 \def\btandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et}}}%
1360 \def\btandcomma##1{}%
1361 \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dans}}}%
1362 \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dans}}}%
1363 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}}%
1364 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dans}}}%
1365 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}}%
1366 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dans}}}%
1367 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{r'ed##1}}}%
1368 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{r'edacteur}}}%
1369 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{r'eds##1}}}%
1370 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{r'edacteurs}}}%
1371 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tome##1}}}%
1372 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tome}}}%
1373 \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1374 n\textsuperscript{o}\kern.2em\relax}}}%

```

```

1375 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{num\`ero}}%
1376 \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\`ed##1{}}}%
1377 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\`edition}}%
1378 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{chap##1{}}}%
1379 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{chapitre}}%
1380 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
1381 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{page}}%
1382 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
1383 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pages}}%
1384 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M\`emoire de ma\`itrise}}%
1385 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Th\`ese de doctorat}}%
1386 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rap.\` tech##1{}}}%
1387 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rapport technique}}%
1388 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{janvier}}%
1389 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{f\`evrier}}%
1390 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mars}}%
1391 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{avril}}%
1392 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mai}}%
1393 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juin}}%
1394 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juillet}}%
1395 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ao\`ut}}%
1396 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{septembre}}%
1397 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{octobre}}%
1398 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novembre}}%
1399 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d\`ecembre}}%
1400 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jan##1{}}}%
1401 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{f\`ev##1{}}}%
1402 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar##1{}}}%
1403 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{avr##1{}}}%
1404 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mai}}%
1405 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juin}}%
1406 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juil##1{}}}%
1407 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ao\`ut}}%
1408 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sept##1{}}}%
1409 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{oct##1{}}}%
1410 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
1411 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d\`ec##1{}}}%
1412 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dans}}%
1413 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dans}}%
1414 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{R\`ed##1{}}}%
1415 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{R\`edacteur}}%
1416 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{R\`eds##1{}}}%
1417 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{R\`edacteurs}}%
1418 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{T##1{}}}%
1419 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tome}}%
1420 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1421 N\textsuperscript{o}\kern.2em\relax}}%
1422 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Num\`ero}}%
1423 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\`Ed##1{}}}%
1424 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\`Edition}}%

```

```

1425 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Chap##1{}}}%
1426 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Chapitre}}%
1427 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
1428 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Page}}%
1429 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
1430 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pages}}%
1431 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rap. tech##1{}}}%
1432 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rapport technique}}%
1433 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visit'e le ##1}}%
1434 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,%
1435 \def\btxfnamespacelong{\,%
1436 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfrench{#1}{##1}}%
1437 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfrench{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

1438 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
1439 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%

```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```

1440 \ifbbblanguagenames
1441 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1442 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}%
1443 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugais}}%
1444 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugais}}%
1445 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1446 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgare}}%
1447 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1448 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fran\c{c}ais}}%
1449 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalan}}%
1450 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croate}}%
1451 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tch'equ}}%
1452 \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danois}}%
1453 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n'eerlandais}}%
1454 \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1455 \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1456 \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finnois}}%
1457 \def\btxlanguagename francais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fran\c{c}ais}}%
1458 \def\btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fran\c{c}ais}}%
1459 \def\btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fran\c{c}ais}}%
1460 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}%
1461 \def\btxlanguagename germanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}%
1462 \def\btxlanguagename greek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grec}}%
1463 \def\btxlanguagename hebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{h'ebreu}}%
1464 \def\btxlanguagename hungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hongrois}}%
1465 \def\btxlanguagename icelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandais}}%
1466 \def\btxlanguagename irish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlonais}}%
1467 \def\btxlanguagename italian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italien}}%
1468 \def\btxlanguagename latin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
1469 \def\btxlanguagename austrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}%
1470 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}%
1471 \def\btxlanguagename norsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norv'egien}}%

```

```

1472 \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nouveau
1473     norv\`egien}}%
1474 \def\btxlanguagenam polish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polonais}}%
1475 \def\btxlanguagenamportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugais}}%
1476 \def\btxlanguagenamportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugais}}%
1477 \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russe}}%
1478 \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\`ecossais}}%
1479 \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbe}}%
1480 \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espagnol}}%
1481 \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{su\`edois}}%
1482 \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turc}}%
1483 \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1484 \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1485 \fi
1486 }

```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```

1487 \newcommand\bibsfrancais{\bbsfrench[francais]}
1488 \newcommand\bbsfrenchb{\bbsfrench[frenchb]}
1489 \newcommand\bbscanadien{\bbsfrench[canadien]}

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

1490 \AtBeginDocument{%
1491     \ifbbbfixlanguage
1492     \else
1493         \bbbaddto{francais}{bbsfrancais}
1494         \bbbaddto{french}{bbsfrench}
1495         \bbbaddto{frenchb}{bbsfrenchb}
1496         \bbbaddto{canadien}{bbscanadien}
1497     \fi

```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all French dialects by appending  
`\btxifchange case off` to `\extras{language}`.

```

1498 \bbbaddto{francais}{btxifchange case off}
1499 \bbbaddto{french}{btxifchange case off}
1500 \bbbaddto{frenchb}{btxifchange case off}
1501 \bbbaddto{canadien}{btxifchange case off}
1502 }

```

`\btxnumeral french`

```

1503 \makeatletter
1504 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeral french[2]{%
1505     \foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1506         \ifnumber{#2}{%
1507             \expandafter\btx@parsenum#2\@empty\@empty\@empty
1508             \btxnumeral font{%
1509                 \ifx\btx@digitb\@empty
1510                     \ifcase\btx@digita \ieme\or \iere\else \ieme\fi
1511                 \else
1512                     \ifnum\btx@digita=1

```



```

1513         th%
1514     \else
1515         \ifcase\btx@digitb \ieme\or \iere\else \ieme\fi
1516     \fi
1517 \fi
1518 }%
1519 }{#2}%
1520 }%
1521 }
1522 \makeatother

1523 </french>

```

### 9.3.8 Russian

```
1524 <*russian>
```

`\bibrussian` Bibliographic commands for Russian.

```

1525 \newcommand\bibrussian[1][russian]{%
1526   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
1527   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }~\IeC
1528     {\cyrd }~\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
1529   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }~\IeC
1530     {\cyrd }~\IeC {\cyrr }~\IeC {\cyru }~\IeC {\cyrg }~\IeC {\cyri }~\IeC
1531     {\cyre }}}}%
1532   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }}}}%
1533   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }}}}%
1534   \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
1535   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrv }}}}%
1536   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrv }}}}%
1537   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri
1538     }~\IeC {\cyrz }}}}%
1539   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrv }}}}%
1540   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri
1541     }~\IeC {\cyrz }}}}%
1542   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrv }}}}%
1543   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr
1544     }~\IeC {\cyre }~\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
1545   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr }~\IeC
1546     {\cyre }~\IeC {\cyrd }~\IeC {\cyra }~\IeC {\cyrk }~\IeC {\cyrt }~\IeC
1547     {\cyro }~\IeC {\cyrr }}}}%
1548   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr
1549     }~\IeC {\cyre }~\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
1550   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr
1551     }~\IeC {\cyre }~\IeC {\cyrd }~\IeC {\cyra }~\IeC {\cyrk }~\IeC {\cyrt
1552     }~\IeC {\cyro }~\IeC {\cyrr }~\IeC {\cyrery }}}}%
1553   \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrt }.##1{}}}%
1554   \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrt }~\IeC
1555     {\cyro }~\IeC {\cyrm }}}}%
1556   \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%

```

```

1557      n\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}}%
1558 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC
1559   {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrr }}}}%
1560 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr
1561   }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
1562 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr
1563   }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrc
1564   }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrya }}}}%
1565 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrg
1566   }\IeC {\cyr l }.##1{}}}%
1567 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrg
1568   }\IeC {\cyr l }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyra }}}}%
1569 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyr s }\IeC
1570   {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
1571 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyr s }\IeC
1572   {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1573   {\cyrc }\IeC {\cyra }}}}%
1574 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyr s }\IeC
1575   {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
1576 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyr s }\IeC
1577   {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1578   {\cyrc }\IeC {\cyrya }}}}%
1579 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRD }\IeC
1580   {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyr l }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrm }
1581   \IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyr s
1582   }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }}}}%
1583 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRK }\IeC
1584   {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC
1585   {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyr s }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC
1586   {\cyrya }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyr s }\IeC {\cyr s
1587   }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrc
1588   }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrya }}}}%
1589 \def\btxtechrephshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrt
1590   }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrh }. \IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC
1591   {\cyrch }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrt }.##1{}}}%
1592 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrt
1593   }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrh }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1594   {\cyrch }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyr s }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri
1595   }\IeC {\cyrishrt } \IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrch }\IeC
1596   {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrt }}}}%
1597 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrya
1598   }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC
1599   {\cyr sftsn }}}}%
1600 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrf }\IeC
1601   {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyr l }\IeC
1602   {\cyr sftsn }}}}%
1603 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC
1604   {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrt }}}}%
1605 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyra }\IeC
1606   {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyr l }\IeC {\cyr sftsn

```

```

1607     }}}}
1608 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC
1609   {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}}%
1610 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1611   {\cyr yu }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyr sfts n }}}}%
1612 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1613   {\cyr yu }\IeC {\cyr l }\IeC {\cyr sfts n }}}}%
1614 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyra }\IeC
1615   {\cyr v }\IeC {\cyr g }\IeC {\cyr u }\IeC {\cyr s }\IeC {\cyr t }}}}%
1616 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyr s }\IeC
1617   {\cyr e }\IeC {\cyr n }\IeC {\cyr t }\IeC {\cyr ya }\IeC {\cyr b
1618   }\IeC {\cyr r }\IeC {\cyr sfts n }}}}%
1619 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyro }\IeC
1620   {\cyr k }\IeC {\cyr t }\IeC {\cyr ya }\IeC {\cyr b }\IeC {\cyr r
1621   }\IeC {\cyr sfts n }}}}%
1622 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyr n }\IeC
1623   {\cyro }\IeC {\cyr ya }\IeC {\cyr b }\IeC {\cyr r }\IeC {\cyr sfts n
1624   }}}}%
1625 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyr d }\IeC
1626   {\cyr e }\IeC {\cyr k }\IeC {\cyr a }\IeC {\cyr b }\IeC {\cyr r }\IeC
1627   {\cyr sfts n }}}}%
1628 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyr ya
1629   }\IeC {\cyr n }\IeC {\cyr v }.##1{}}}%
1630 \def\btxmonfebsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyr f
1631   }\IeC {\cyr e }\IeC {\cyr v }.##1{}}}%
1632 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyr m
1633   }\IeC {\cyr a }\IeC {\cyr r }.##1{}}}%
1634 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyr a
1635   }\IeC {\cyr p }\IeC {\cyr r }.##1{}}}%
1636 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyr m
1637   }\IeC {\cyr a }\IeC {\cyr ishrt }}}}%
1638 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri
1639   }\IeC {\cyr yu }\IeC {\cyr n }\IeC {\cyr sfts n }.##1{}}}%
1640 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri
1641   }\IeC {\cyr yu }\IeC {\cyr l }\IeC {\cyr sfts n }.##1{}}}%
1642 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyr a
1643   }\IeC {\cyr v }\IeC {\cyr g }.##1{}}}%
1644 \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyr s
1645   }\IeC {\cyr e }\IeC {\cyr n }.##1{}}}%
1646 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyro
1647   }\IeC {\cyr k }\IeC {\cyr t }.##1{}}}%
1648 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyr n
1649   }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyr ya }.##1{}}}%
1650 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyr d
1651   }\IeC {\cyr e }\IeC {\cyr k }.##1{}}}%
1652 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRV }}}}%
1653 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRV }}}}%
1654 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR
1655   }\IeC {\cyr e }\IeC {\cyr d }.##1{}}}%
1656 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR }\IeC

```

```

1657      {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC
1658      {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }}}%
1659 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR
1660      }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
1661 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR
1662      }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrt
1663      }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrery }}}}%
1664 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRT }.##1{}}}%
1665 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRT }\IeC
1666      {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrm }}}}%
1667 \def\Btxnumbersshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1668      N\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}}%
1669 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRN }\IeC
1670      {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrr }}}}%
1671 \def\Btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR
1672      }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
1673 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR
1674      }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrc
1675      }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrya }}}}%
1676 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRG
1677      }\IeC {\cyrl }.##1{}}}%
1678 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRG
1679      }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyra }}}}%
1680 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRS }\IeC
1681      {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
1682 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRS }\IeC
1683      {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1684      {\cyrc }\IeC {\cyra }}}}%
1685 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRS }\IeC
1686      {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
1687 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRS }\IeC
1688      {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1689      {\cyrc }\IeC {\cyrery }}}}%
1690 \def\Btxtechrepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRT
1691      }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrh }. \IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC
1692      {\cyrch }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrt }.##1{}}}%
1693 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRT
1694      }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrh }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1695      {\cyrch }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri
1696      }\IeC {\cyrishrt } \IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrch }\IeC
1697      {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrt }}}}%
1698 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, \IeC {\cyrp
1699      }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrshch }\IeC
1700      {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyro } ##1{}}}%
1701 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
1702 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1703 \def\btxnumeralsshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1704 \def\btxnumeralsslong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

1705 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
1706 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{##1}}}%
1707 \ifbbblanguagenames
1708   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{\IeC
1709     {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrn }}\IeC {\cyrg }}\IeC {\cyrl }}\IeC {\cyri
1710     }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}\IeC {\cysr }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC
1711     {\cyrishrt }}}%
1712   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{\IeC
1713     {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrv }}\IeC {\cysr }}\IeC {\cyrt }}\IeC {\cyrr
1714     }\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}\IeC {\cysr }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC
1715     {\cyri }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1716   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{\IeC
1717     {\cyrp }}\IeC {\cyro }}\IeC {\cyrr }}\IeC {\cyrt }}\IeC {\cyru
1718     }\IeC {\cyrg }}\IeC {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrl }}\IeC {\cysrftsn }}\IeC
1719     {\cysr }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1720   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{\IeC
1721     {\cyrp }}\IeC {\cyro }}\IeC {\cyrr }}\IeC {\cyrt }}\IeC {\cyru
1722     }\IeC {\cyrg }}\IeC {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrl }}\IeC {\cysrftsn }}\IeC
1723     {\cysr }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1724   \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{\IeC
1725     {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrn }}\IeC {\cyrg }}\IeC {\cyrl }}\IeC {\cyri
1726     }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}\IeC {\cysr }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC
1727     {\cyrishrt }}}%
1728   \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{\IeC
1729     {\cyrb }}\IeC {\cyro }}\IeC {\cyrl }}\IeC {\cyrg }}\IeC {\cyra
1730     }\IeC {\cyrr }}\IeC {\cysr }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC
1731     {\cyrishrt }}}%
1732   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{\IeC
1733     {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrn }}\IeC {\cyrg }}\IeC {\cyrl }}\IeC {\cyri
1734     }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}\IeC {\cysr }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC
1735     {\cyrishrt }}}%
1736   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{\IeC
1737     {\cyrf }}\IeC {\cyrr }}\IeC {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrn }}\IeC {\cyrc
1738     }\IeC {\cyru }}\IeC {\cyrz }}\IeC {\cysr }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC
1739     {\cyri }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1740   \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{\IeC
1741     {\cyrk }}\IeC {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrt }}\IeC {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrl
1742     }\IeC {\cyro }}\IeC {\cyrn }}\IeC {\cysr }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC
1743     {\cyri }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1744   \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{\IeC
1745     {\cyrh }}\IeC {\cyro }}\IeC {\cyrr }}\IeC {\cyrv }}\IeC {\cyra
1746     }\IeC {\cyrt }}\IeC {\cysr }}\IeC {\cyrk }}\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC
1747     {\cyrishrt }}}%
1748   \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{\IeC
1749     {\cyrch }}\IeC {\cyre }}\IeC {\cyrsh }}\IeC {\cysr }}\IeC {\cyrk
1750     }\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1751   \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{\IeC
1752     {\cyrd }}\IeC {\cyra }}\IeC {\cyrt }}\IeC {\cysr }}\IeC {\cyrk
1753     }\IeC {\cyri }}\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1754   \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{##1}{\IeC {\cyrg

```

```

1755      }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyr1 }\IeC {\cyr1 }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC
1756      {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri
1757      }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1758 \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1759      {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyr1 }\IeC {\cyri
1760      }\IeC {\cyrishrt }\IeC {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1761      {\cyrishrt }}}%
1762 \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1763      {\cyrerev }\IeC {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyr
1764      }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyro }}}%
1765 \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1766      {\cyrf }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrk
1767      }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1768 \def\btxlanguagenamefranceis{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1769      {\cyrf }\IeC {\cyr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrc
1770      }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrz }\IeC {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC
1771      {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1772 \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1773      {\cyrf }\IeC {\cyr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrc
1774      }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrz }\IeC {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC
1775      {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1776 \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1777      {\cyrf }\IeC {\cyr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrc
1778      }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrz }\IeC {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC
1779      {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1780 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1781      {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cym }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrc
1782      }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1783 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1784      {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cym }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrc
1785      }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1786 \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrg
1787      }\IeC {\cyr }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrch }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC
1788      {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1789 \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1790      {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyr }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrishrt
1791      }\IeC {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1792 \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1793      {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyre
1794      }\IeC {\cyr }\IeC {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1795      {\cyrishrt }}}%
1796 \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1797      {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyr1 }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn
1798      }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1799      {\cyrishrt }}}%
1800 \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri
1801      }\IeC {\cyr }\IeC {\cyr1 }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC
1802      {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyrS }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt
1803      }}}%
1804 \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC

```

```

1805      {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyr1 }\IeC {\cyrstsn
1806      }\IeC {\cyrya }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyr } \IeC {\cyrk }\IeC
1807      {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1808 \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyr1
1809      }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC
1810      {\cyr } \IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1811 \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1812      {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrc
1813      }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1814 \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1815      {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrc
1816      }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1817 \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrn
1818      }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC
1819      {\cyrrh }\IeC {\cyr } \IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1820      {\cyrishrt }}}%
1821 \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1822      {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrn
1823      }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC
1824      {\cyrrh }\IeC {\cyr } \IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1825      {\cyrishrt }}}%
1826 \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1827      {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyr1 }\IeC {\cyrstsn }\IeC {\cyr
1828      }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1829 \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1830      {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyru
1831      }\IeC {\cyr } \IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyr1 }\IeC {\cyrstsn }\IeC
1832      {\cyr } \IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1833 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1834      {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyru
1835      }\IeC {\cyr } \IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyr1 }\IeC {\cyrstsn }\IeC
1836      {\cyr } \IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1837 \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1838      {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyr } \IeC {\cyr } \IeC {\cyrk
1839      }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1840 \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1841      {\cyrrh }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyr1 }\IeC {\cyra
1842      }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyr } \IeC {\cyrk }\IeC
1843      {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1844 \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1845      {\cyr } \IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrb }\IeC {\cyr
1846      }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1847 \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1848      {\cyri }\IeC {\cyr } \IeC {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn
1849      }\IeC {\cyr } \IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1850 \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1851      {\cyrrh }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyr
1852      }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1853 \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1854      {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrc

```

```

1855      }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1856 \def\btxlanguagenameukrainian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1857   {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyri
1858   }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1859   {\cyrishrt }}}%
1860 \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1861   {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyr1 }\IeC {\cyri
1862   }\IeC {\cyrishrt }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1863   {\cyrishrt }}}%
1864 \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1865   {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyr1 }\IeC {\cyri
1866   }\IeC {\cyrishrt }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1867   {\cyrishrt }}}%
1868 \fi
1869 }

```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```
1870 \newcommand\bibsrussianb{\bibrussian[russianb]}
```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

1871 \AtBeginDocument{%
1872   \ifbbbfixlanguage
1873   \else
1874     \bbbaddto{russianb}{bibrussianb}
1875     \bbbaddto{russian}{bibrussian}
1876 \fi

```

Switch off the change of case in titles for all Russian dialects by appending `\btxifchangeoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```

1877 \bbbaddto{russianb}{btxifchangeoff}
1878 \bbbaddto{russian}{btxifchangeoff}
1879 }
1880 </russian>

```

### 9.3.9 Spanish

```
1881 <*spanish>
```

The language definition for Spanish was provided by Víctor Luaña and slightly changed by me according to `spanish.mbs` (custom-bib package).

`\bibsspanish` Bibliographic commands for Spanish.

```

1882 \newcommand\bibsspanish[1][spanish]{%
1883   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
1884   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{y~cols##1}}}%
1885   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{y~colaboradores}}}%
1886   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{y}}}%
1887   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{y}}}%
1888   \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
1889   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}}%
1890   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}}%

```



```

1891 \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
1892 \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
1893 \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
1894 \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
1895 \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
1896 \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}%
1897 \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1{}}}%
1898 \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editores}}%
1899 \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
1900 \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volumen}}%
1901 \def\btxnumbersshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1902     n\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
1903 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n'umero}}%
1904 \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
1905 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edici\o n}}%
1906 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1{}}}%
1907 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap\i tulo}}%
1908 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'ag##1{}}}%
1909 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'agina}}%
1910 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'ags##1{}}}%
1911 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'aginas}}%
1912 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesis de Licenciatura}}%
1913 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesis de Doctorado}}%
1914 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t'ecnico##1{}}}%
1915 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t'ecnico}}%
1916 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Enero}}%
1917 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Febrero}}%
1918 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Marzo}}%
1919 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Abril}}%
1920 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mayo}}%
1921 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Junio}}%
1922 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Julio}}%
1923 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Agosto}}%
1924 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Septiembre}}%
1925 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Octubre}}%
1926 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Noviembre}}%
1927 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Diciembre}}%
1928 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ene##1{}}}%
1929 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
1930 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
1931 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Abr##1{}}}%
1932 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{May}}%
1933 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun}}%
1934 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul}}%
1935 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ago##1{}}}%
1936 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
1937 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oct##1{}}}%
1938 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
1939 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dic##1{}}}%
1940 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%

```

```

1941 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%
1942 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1}}}%
1943 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
1944 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1}}}%
1945 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editores}}%
1946 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1}}}%
1947 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volumen}}%
1948 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1949     N\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}}%
1950 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\`umero}}%
1951 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1}}}%
1952 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edici\`on}}%
1953 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1}}}%
1954 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap\`itulo}}%
1955 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\`agina}}%
1956 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\`agina}}%
1957 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\`ags##1}}}%
1958 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\`aginas}}%
1959 \def\Btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t\`ecnico}}%
1960 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t\`ecnico}}%
1961 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visitado el ##1}}%
1962 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
1963 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1964 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1965     \ifnumber{##1}{##1\textsuperscript{\underline{a}}}{##1}}}%
1966 % \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\ifnumber{##1}{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1967 %     ##1\ifcase##1 \ieme\or \iere\else \ieme\fi}}{##1}}%
1968 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralshort{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

1969 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
1970 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
1971 \ifbbblanguagenames
1972 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\`es}}%
1973 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`an}}%
1974 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
1975 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
1976 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\`es}}%
1977 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b\`ulgaro}}%
1978 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\`es}}%
1979 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
1980 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalan}}%
1981 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croata}}%
1982 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{checo}}%
1983 \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dan\`es}}%
1984 \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{holand\`es}}%
1985 \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\`es}}%
1986 \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1987 \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finland\`es}}%
1988 \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%

```

```

1989 \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
1990 \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
1991 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`an}}%
1992 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`an}}%
1993 \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{griego}}%
1994 \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreo}}%
1995 \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{h\`ungaro}}%
1996 \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{island\`es}}%
1997 \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irland\`es}}%
1998 \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiano}}%
1999 \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lat\`i n}}%
2000 \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`an}}%
2001 \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`an}}%
2002 \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruego}}%
2003 \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruego}}%
2004 \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polaco}}%
2005 \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
2006 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
2007 \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ruso}}%
2008 \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{escoc\`es}}%
2009 \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbio}}%
2010 \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espa\`nol}}%
2011 \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sueco}}%
2012 \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turco}}%
2013 \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\`es}}%
2014 \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\`es}}%
2015 \fi
2016 }

```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```

2017 \newcommand\bibsmexican[1][mexican]{%
2018 \bibsspanish[mexican]%
2019 \def\btxmastthesis#1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesis de Maestr\`a}}%
2020 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

2021 \AtBeginDocument{%
2022 \ifbbbfixlanguage
2023 \else
2024 \bbbaddto{spanish}{bibsspanish}
2025 \bbbaddto{mexican}{bibsmexican}
2026 \fi
2027 \bbbaddto{spanish}{btxifchangeoff}
2028 \bbbaddto{mexican}{btxifchangeoff}
2029 }
2030 </spanish>

```

### 9.3.10 Danish

```

2031 <*danish>

```

\bibsdanish Bibliographic commands for Danish.

```
2032 \newcommand\bibsdanish[1][danish]{%
2033   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2034   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1}}}%
2035   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}}%
2036   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{og}}}%
2037   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{og}}}%
2038   \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
2039   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
2040   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
2041   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{af}}}%
2042   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
2043   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{af}}}%
2044   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
2045   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1}}}%
2046   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt~o~r}}}%
2047   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1}}}%
2048   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt~o~rer}}}%
2049   \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bd##1}}}%
2050   \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bind}}}%
2051   \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1}}}%
2052   \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nummer}}}%
2053   \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{udg##1}}}%
2054   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{udgave}}}%
2055   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kap##1}}}%
2056   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kapitel}}}%
2057   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1}}}%
2058   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{side}}}%
2059   \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1}}}%
2060   \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sider}}}%
2061   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Speciale}}}%
2062   \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ph.d.-afhandling}}}%
2063   \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.~rap##1}}}%
2064   \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknisk rapport}}}%
2065   \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januar}}}%
2066   \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februar}}}%
2067   \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Marts}}}%
2068   \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}}%
2069   \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj}}}%
2070   \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}}%
2071   \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}}%
2072   \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{August}}}%
2073   \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}}%
2074   \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}}%
2075   \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}}%
2076   \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{December}}}%
2077   \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1}}}%
2078   \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1}}}%
2079   \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1}}}%

```

```

2080 \def\btzmanaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
2081 \def\btzmanmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj}}%
2082 \def\btzmanjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
2083 \def\btzmanjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
2084 \def\btzmanaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
2085 \def\btzmansepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
2086 \def\btzmanoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
2087 \def\btzmannovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
2088 \def\btzmandecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
2089 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
2090 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
2091 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2092 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakt\o r}}%
2093 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2094 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakt\o rer}}%
2095 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bd##1{}}}%
2096 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bind}}%
2097 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
2098 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}%
2099 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Udg##1{}}}%
2100 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Udgave}}%
2101 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kap##1{}}}%
2102 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kapitel}}%
2103 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
2104 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Side}}%
2105 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
2106 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sider}}%
2107 \def\Btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
2108 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknisk rapport}}%
2109 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, bes\o gt den ##1}}%
2110 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2111 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2112 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2113 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

2114 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
2115 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%
2116 \ifbbblanguagenames
2117   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
2118   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
2119   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
2120   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
2121   \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
2122   \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarsk}}%
2123   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
2124   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
2125   \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalansk}}%
2126   \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatisk}}%
2127   \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tjekkisk}}%

```

```

2128 \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dansk}}%
2129 \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederlands}}%
2130 \def\btxlanguagenamenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
2131 \def\btxlanguagenamesesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2132 \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finsk}}%
2133 \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
2134 \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
2135 \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
2136 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
2137 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
2138 \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gr\ae sk}}%
2139 \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebraisk}}%
2140 \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungarsk}}%
2141 \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandsk}}%
2142 \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irsk}}%
2143 \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiensk}}%
2144 \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latinsk}}%
2145 \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
2146 \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
2147 \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norsk}}%
2148 \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nynorsk}}%
2149 \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polsk}}%
2150 \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
2151 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
2152 \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russisk}}%
2153 \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotsk}}%
2154 \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbisk}}%
2155 \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spansk}}%
2156 \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svensk}}%
2157 \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyrkisk}}%
2158 \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
2159 \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
2160 \fi
2161 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

2162 \AtBeginDocument{%
2163   \ifbbbfixlanguage
2164     \else
2165       \bbbaddto{danish}{bibsdanish}
2166     \fi
2167   \bbbaddto{danish}{btxifchangeoff}
2168 }
2169 \danish

```

### 9.3.11 Finnish

```
2170 \*finnish
```

`\bibsfinnish` Bibliographic commands for Finnish.

```

2171 \newcommand\bibsfinnish[1][finnish]{%
2172   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2173   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
2174   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii{}}}%
2175   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ja{}}}%
2176   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ja{}}}%
2177   \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
2178   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{teoksessa{}}}%
2179   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{teoksessa{}}}%
2180   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sarjassa{}}}%
2181   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sarjassa{}}}%
2182   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sarjassa{}}}%
2183   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sarjassa{}}}%
2184   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toim##1{}}}%
2185   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toimittaja{}}}%
2186   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toim##1{}}}%
2187   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toimittajat{}}}%
2188   \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nide{}}}%
2189   \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nide{}}}%
2190   \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nro##1{}}}%
2191   \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{numero{}}}%
2192   \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
2193   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{painos{}}}%
2194   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{l##1{}}}%
2195   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{luku{}}}%
2196   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1{}}}%
2197   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sivu{}}}%
2198   \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ss##1{}}}%
2199   \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sivut{}}}%
2200   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pro Gradu -ty"o{}}}%
2201   \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v"ait"oskirja{}}}%
2202   \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
2203   \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tekninen raportti{}}}%
2204   \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tammikuu{}}}%
2205   \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{helmikuu{}}}%
2206   \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maaliskuu{}}}%
2207   \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{huhtikuu{}}}%
2208   \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toukokuu{}}}%
2209   \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kes"akuu{}}}%
2210   \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hein"akuu{}}}%
2211   \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{elokuu{}}}%
2212   \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{syyskuu{}}}%
2213   \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lokakuu{}}}%
2214   \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{marraskuu{}}}%
2215   \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{joulukuu{}}}%
2216   \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tam##1{}}}%
2217   \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hel##1{}}}%
2218   \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maa##1{}}}%
2219   \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{huh##1{}}}%
2220   \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tou##1{}}}%

```

```

2221 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kes##1{}}}%
2222 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hei##1{}}}%
2223 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{elo##1{}}}%
2224 \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{syy##1{}}}%
2225 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lok##1{}}}%
2226 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar##1{}}}%
2227 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jou##1{}}}%
2228 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teoksessa}}%
2229 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teoksessa}}%
2230 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Toim##1{}}}%
2231 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Toimittaja}}%
2232 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Toim##1{}}}%
2233 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Toimittajat}}%
2234 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nide##1{}}}%
2235 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nide}}%
2236 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nro##1{}}}%
2237 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Numero}}%
2238 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
2239 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Painos}}%
2240 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{L##1{}}}%
2241 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Luku}}%
2242 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
2243 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sivu}}%
2244 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ss##1{}}}%
2245 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sivut}}%
2246 \def\Btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
2247 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekninen raportti}}%
2248 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, vierailtu ##1}}%
2249 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2250 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2251 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2252 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

2253 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/#2}%
2254 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%
2255 \ifbbblanguagenames
2256   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
2257   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
2258   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugali}}%
2259   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugali}}%
2260   \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
2261   \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgaria}}%
2262   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
2263   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ranska}}%
2264   \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalaani}}%
2265   \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroaati}}%
2266   \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tsekkii}}%
2267   \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tanska}}%
2268   \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hollanti}}%

```



```

2269 \def\btxlabelnameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
2270 \def\btxlabelnameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2271 \def\btxlabelnamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{suomi}}%
2272 \def\btxlabelnamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ranska}}%
2273 \def\btxlabelnamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ranska}}%
2274 \def\btxlabelnamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ranska}}%
2275 \def\btxlabelnamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
2276 \def\btxlabelnamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
2277 \def\btxlabelnamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kreikka}}%
2278 \def\btxlabelnamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{heprea}}%
2279 \def\btxlabelnamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{unkari}}%
2280 \def\btxlabelnameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islanti}}%
2281 \def\btxlabelnameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iiri}}%
2282 \def\btxlabelnameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italia}}%
2283 \def\btxlabelnamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latina}}%
2284 \def\btxlabelnameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
2285 \def\btxlabelnamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
2286 \def\btxlabelnamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norja}}%
2287 \def\btxlabelnamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{uusnorja}}%
2288 \def\btxlabelnamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{puola}}%
2289 \def\btxlabelnameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugali}}%
2290 \def\btxlabelnameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugali}}%
2291 \def\btxlabelnamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ven\`j\`a}}%
2292 \def\btxlabelnamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotti}}%
2293 \def\btxlabelnameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbi}}%
2294 \def\btxlabelnamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espanja}}%
2295 \def\btxlabelnameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ruotsi}}%
2296 \def\btxlabelnameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turkki}}%
2297 \def\btxlabelnameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
2298 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
2299 \fi
2300 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

2301 \AtBeginDocument{%
2302 \ifbbbfixlanguage
2303 \else
2304 \bbbaddto{finnish}{bibsfinnish}
2305 \fi

```

Switch off the change of case in titles by appending `\btxifchangeoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```

2306 \bbbaddto{finnish}{btxifchangeoff}
2307 }
2308 </finnish>

```

### 9.3.12 Esperanto

```

2309 <*esperanto>

```

\biblesperanto Bibliographic commands for Esperanto.

```

2310 \newcommand\biblesperanto[1][esperanto]{%
2311   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2312   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{k~al##1{}}}%
2313   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kaj~aliaj{}}}%
2314   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{k}}%
2315   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kaj}}%
2316   \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
2317   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2318   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2319   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
2320   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2321   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
2322   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2323   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
2324   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redaktoro}}%
2325   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red-oj##1{}}}%
2326   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redaktoroj}}%
2327   \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
2328   \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volumo}}%
2329   \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{no##1{}}}%
2330   \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nombro}}%
2331   \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
2332   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakcio}}%
2333   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{~c##1{}}}%
2334   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{~capitro}}%
2335   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
2336   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pa~go}}%
2337   \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
2338   \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pa~goj}}%
2339   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{magistra disertacio}}%
2340   \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{doktora disertacio}}%
2341   \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.~rap##1{}}}%
2342   \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknika raporto}}%
2343   \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januaro}}%
2344   \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februaro}}%
2345   \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Marco}}%
2346   \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aprilo}}%
2347   \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Majo}}%
2348   \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Junio}}%
2349   \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Julio}}%
2350   \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{A~u~gusto}}%
2351   \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Septembro}}%
2352   \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktobero}}%
2353   \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Novembro}}%
2354   \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Decembro}}%
2355   \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
2356   \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
2357   \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%

```

```

2358 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
2359 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj##1{}}}%
2360 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
2361 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
2362 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
2363 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept##1{}}}%
2364 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
2365 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
2366 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
2367 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}}%
2368 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}}%
2369 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2370 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redaktoro}}}%
2371 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2372 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redaktoroj}}}%
2373 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
2374 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volumo}}}%
2375 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No##1{}}}%
2376 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nombro}}}%
2377 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2378 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakcio}}}%
2379 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{^C##1{}}}%
2380 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{^Capitro}}}%
2381 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
2382 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pa^go}}}%
2383 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
2384 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pa^goj}}}%
2385 \def\Btxtechrepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ Rap##1{}}}%
2386 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknika Raporto}}}%
2387 % \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, ?? ##1}}%
2388 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\PackageError{babelbib}{Comment for
2389 urldate in Esperanto undefined. Please send the translation for
2390 'visited on' to harald.harders@tu-bs.de}{ } [##1]}%
2391 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{,}%
2392 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2393 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2394 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

2395 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
2396 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%
2397 \ifbbblanguagenames
2398   \def\btxlanguageanameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
2399   \def\btxlanguageanameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
2400   \def\btxlanguageanamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugala}}%
2401   \def\btxlanguageanamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugala}}%
2402   \def\btxlanguageanamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
2403   \def\btxlanguageanamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgara}}%
2404   \def\btxlanguageanamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
2405   \def\btxlanguageanamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franca}}%

```

```

2406 \def\btxlabelnamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalana}}%
2407 \def\btxlabelnamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroata}}%
2408 \def\btxlabelnameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\^ce\^ha}}%
2409 \def\btxlabelnamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dana}}%
2410 \def\btxlabelnamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederlanda}}%
2411 \def\btxlabelnameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
2412 \def\btxlabelnameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2413 \def\btxlabelnamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finna}}%
2414 \def\btxlabelnamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franca}}%
2415 \def\btxlabelnamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franca}}%
2416 \def\btxlabelnamefrenchbf{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franca}}%
2417 \def\btxlabelnamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
2418 \def\btxlabelnamegermanbf{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
2419 \def\btxlabelnamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{greka}}%
2420 \def\btxlabelnamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreja}}%
2421 \def\btxlabelnamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hungara}}%
2422 \def\btxlabelnameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islanda}}%
2423 \def\btxlabelnameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlanda}}%
2424 \def\btxlabelnameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{itala}}%
2425 \def\btxlabelnamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latino}}%
2426 \def\btxlabelnamenaustralian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
2427 \def\btxlabelnamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
2428 \def\btxlabelnamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norvega}}%
2429 \def\btxlabelnamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov-norvega}}%
2430 \def\btxlabelnamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pola}}%
2431 \def\btxlabelnameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugala}}%
2432 \def\btxlabelnameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugala}}%
2433 \def\btxlabelnamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rusa}}%
2434 \def\btxlabelnamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skota}}%
2435 \def\btxlabelnameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serba}}%
2436 \def\btxlabelnamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hispana}}%
2437 \def\btxlabelnameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sveda}}%
2438 \def\btxlabelnameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turka}}%
2439 \def\btxlabelnameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
2440 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
2441 \fi
2442 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

2443 \AtBeginDocument{%
2444 \ifbbbfixlanguage
2445 \else
2446 \bbbaddto{esperanto}{bibsesperanto}
2447 \fi

Switch off the change of case in titles by appending \btchangeoff to
\extras{language}.

2448 \bbbaddto{esperanto}{btchangeoff}
2449 }
2450 \esperanto

```

### 9.3.13 Portuguese

2451 `\*portuguese)`

`\bibsportuguese` Bibliographic commands for Portuguese.

```

2452 \newcommand\bibsportuguese[1][portuguese]{%
2453   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2454   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
2455   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii{}}}%
2456   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}%
2457   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}%
2458   \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
2459   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
2460   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
2461   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
2462   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
2463   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
2464   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
2465   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
2466   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}%
2467   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1{}}}%
2468   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editores}}%
2469   \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
2470   \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
2471   \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
2472     n\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
2473   \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n'umero}}%
2474   \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
2475   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edi\c c~ao}}%
2476   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1{}}}%
2477   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap'\i tulo}}%
2478   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'ag##1{}}}%
2479   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'agina}}%
2480   \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'ags##1{}}}%
2481   \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p'aginas}}%
2482   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tese de Mestrado}}%
2483   \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tese de Doutoramento}}%
2484   \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rel.\ T'ec##1{}}}%
2485   \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Relat'orio T'ecnico}}%
2486   \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Janeiro}}%
2487   \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Fevereiro}}%
2488   \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar\c co}}%
2489   \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Abril}}%
2490   \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maio}}%
2491   \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Junho}}%
2492   \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Julho}}%
2493   \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Agosto}}%
2494   \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Setembro}}%
2495   \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Outubro}}%
2496   \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Novembro}}%

```

```

2497 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dezembro}}%
2498 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
2499 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Fev##1{}}}%
2500 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
2501 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Abr##1{}}}%
2502 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maio}}%
2503 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
2504 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
2505 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ago##1{}}}%
2506 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Set##1{}}}%
2507 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Out##1{}}}%
2508 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
2509 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dez##1{}}}%
2510 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
2511 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
2512 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
2513 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
2514 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Eds##1{}}}%
2515 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editores}}%
2516 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
2517 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
2518 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
2519     N\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
2520 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\'umero}}%
2521 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
2522 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edi\c c\~ao}}%
2523 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1{}}}%
2524 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap\'itulo}}%
2525 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'ag##1{}}}%
2526 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'agina}}%
2527 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'ags##1{}}}%
2528 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'aginas}}%
2529 \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rel.\ T\'ec##1{}}}%
2530 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Relat\'orio T\'ecnico}}%
2531 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, acedido em ##1}}%
2532 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2533 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2534 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
2535     \ifnumber{##1}{##1\textsuperscript{\underline{a}}}{##1}}}%
2536 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralshort{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

2537 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
2538 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%
2539 \ifbbblanguagenames
2540 \def\btxlanguageameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\~es}}%
2541 \def\btxlanguageameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\~ao}}%
2542 \def\btxlanguageamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\~es}}%
2543 \def\btxlanguageamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\~es}}%
2544 \def\btxlanguageamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\~es}}%

```

```

2545 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b'ulgaro}}%
2546 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl~es}}%
2547 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc~es}}%
2548 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catal~ao}}%
2549 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croata}}%
2550 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{checo}}%
2551 \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dinamarqu~es}}%
2552 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{holand~es}}%
2553 \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl~es}}%
2554 \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2555 \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finland~es}}%
2556 \def\btxlanguagename franceis{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc~es}}%
2557 \def\btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc~es}}%
2558 \def\btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc~es}}%
2559 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem~ao}}%
2560 \def\btxlanguagename germanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem~ao}}%
2561 \def\btxlanguagename greek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grego}}%
2562 \def\btxlanguagename hebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreu}}%
2563 \def\btxlanguagename hungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{h'ungaro}}%
2564 \def\btxlanguagename icelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{island~es}}%
2565 \def\btxlanguagename irish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irland~es}}%
2566 \def\btxlanguagename italian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiano}}%
2567 \def\btxlanguagename latin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latim}}%
2568 \def\btxlanguagename austrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem~ao}}%
2569 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem~ao}}%
2570 \def\btxlanguagename norsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruegu~es}}%
2571 \def\btxlanguagename nynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{neo-noruegu~es}}%
2572 \def\btxlanguagename polish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polaco}}%
2573 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu~es}}%
2574 \def\btxlanguagename portuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu~es}}%
2575 \def\btxlanguagename russian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russio}}%
2576 \def\btxlanguagename scottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{escoc~es}}%
2577 \def\btxlanguagename serbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s'ervio}}%
2578 \def\btxlanguagename spanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espanhol}}%
2579 \def\btxlanguagename swedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sueco}}%
2580 \def\btxlanguagename turkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turco}}%
2581 \def\btxlanguagename UKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl~es}}%
2582 \def\btxlanguagename USenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl~es}}%
2583 \fi
2584 }

```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```

2585 \newcommand\bibsportuges[1][portuges]{\bibsportuguese[#1]}
2586 \newcommand\bibsbrazil[1][brazil]{\bibsbrasilian[#1]}
2587 \newcommand\bibsbrasilian[1][brazilian]{%
2588 \bibsportuguese[#1]}
2589 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{janeiro}}%
2590 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fevereiro}}%
2591 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar~c~o}}%
2592 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{abril}}%

```

```

2593 \def\btzmanmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maio}}%
2594 \def\btzmanjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{junho}}%
2595 \def\btzmanjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{julho}}%
2596 \def\btzmanauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agosto}}%
2597 \def\btzmanseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{setembro}}%
2598 \def\btzmanoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{outubro}}%
2599 \def\btzmannovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novembro}}%
2600 \def\btzmandeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dezembro}}%
2601 \def\btzmanjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jan##1{}}}%
2602 \def\btzmanfebsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fev##1{}}}%
2603 \def\btzmanmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar##1{}}}%
2604 \def\btzmanaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{abr##1{}}}%
2605 \def\btzmanmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mai##1{}}}%
2606 \def\btzmanjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jun##1{}}}%
2607 \def\btzmanjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jul##1{}}}%
2608 \def\btzmanaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ago##1{}}}%
2609 \def\btzmansepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{set##1{}}}%
2610 \def\btzmanoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{out##1{}}}%
2611 \def\btzmannovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
2612 \def\btzmandecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dez##1{}}}%
2613 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
2614 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
2615 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
2616 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
2617 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, acesso em ##1}}%
2618 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

2619 \AtBeginDocument{%
2620 \ifbbbfixlanguage
2621 \else
2622 \bbbbaddto{brazil}{bibsbrasil}
2623 \bbbbaddto{brazilian}{bibsbrasilian}
2624 \bbbbaddto{portuges}{bibsportuges}
2625 \bbbbaddto{portuguese}{bibsportuguese}
2626 \fi

```

Switch off the change of case in titles for all Portuguese dialects by appending `\btxifchange case off` to `\extras{language}`.

```

2627 \bbbbaddto{brazil}{btxifchange case off}
2628 \bbbbaddto{brazilian}{btxifchange case off}
2629 \bbbbaddto{portuges}{btxifchange case off}
2630 \bbbbaddto{portuguese}{btxifchange case off}
2631 }
2632 </portuguese>

```

### 9.3.14 Dutch

```

2633 <*dutch>

```

`\bibs dutch` Bibliographic commands for Dutch.



```

2634 \newcommand\bibsdutch[1][dutch]{%
2635   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2636   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
2637   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en~anderen}}%
2638   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2639   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2640   \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
2641   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
2642   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
2643   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{van}}%
2644   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
2645   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{van}}%
2646   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
2647   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
2648   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redactie}}%
2649   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
2650   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redactie}}%
2651   \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
2652   \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
2653   \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1{}}}%
2654   \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nummer}}%
2655   \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{druk}}%
2656   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{uitgave}}%
2657   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hfdst##1{}}}%
2658   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hoofdstuk}}%
2659   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pag##1{}}}%
2660   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagina}}%
2661   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pag##1{}}}%
2662   \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagina's}}%
2663   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scriptie}}%
2664   \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{proefschrift}}%
2665   \def\btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech.\ Rapp##1{}}}%
2666   \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technisch Rapport}}%
2667   \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januari}}%
2668   \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februari}}%
2669   \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maart}}%
2670   \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
2671   \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei}}%
2672   \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}%
2673   \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}%
2674   \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Augustus}}%
2675   \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
2676   \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
2677   \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
2678   \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{December}}%
2679   \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
2680   \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
2681   \def\btxmonmarsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mrt}}%
2682   \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
2683   \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei}}%

```

```

2684 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
2685 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
2686 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
2687 \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
2688 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
2689 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
2690 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
2691 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
2692 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
2693 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2694 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redactie}}%
2695 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2696 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redactie}}%
2697 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
2698 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
2699 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
2700 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}%
2701 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Druk}}%
2702 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Uitgave}}%
2703 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hfdst##1{}}}%
2704 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hoofdstuk}}%
2705 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pag##1{}}}%
2706 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina}}%
2707 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pags##1{}}}%
2708 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina's}}%
2709 \def\Btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech.\ Rapp##1{}}}%
2710 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technisch Rapport}}%
2711 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, bezocht op ##1}}%
2712 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2713 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2714 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2715 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

2716 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
2717 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%
2718 \ifbbblanguagenames
2719   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
2720 %   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
2721   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
2722   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
2723   \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
2724 %   \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarian}}%
2725   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
2726 %   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
2727 %   \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalan}}%
2728 %   \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croatian}}%
2729 %   \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{czech}}%
2730 %   \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d"anisch}}%
2731 %   \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dutch}}%

```

```

2732 \def\btxlabelnameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
2733 % \def\btxlabelnameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2734 % \def\btxlabelnamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finnish}}%
2735 % \def\btxlabelnamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
2736 % \def\btxlabelnamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
2737 % \def\btxlabelnamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
2738 % \def\btxlabelnamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
2739 % \def\btxlabelnamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
2740 % \def\btxlabelnamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{greek}}%
2741 % \def\btxlabelnamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebrew}}%
2742 % \def\btxlabelnamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hungarian}}%
2743 % \def\btxlabelnameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{icelandic}}%
2744 % \def\btxlabelnameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irish}}%
2745 % \def\btxlabelnameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italian}}%
2746 % \def\btxlabelnamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
2747 % \def\btxlabelnamenaustralian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
2748 % \def\btxlabelnamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
2749 % \def\btxlabelnamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegian}}%
2750 % \def\btxlabelnamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{new-norwegian}}%
2751 % \def\btxlabelnamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polish}}%
2752 \def\btxlabelnameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
2753 \def\btxlabelnameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
2754 % \def\btxlabelnamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russian}}%
2755 % \def\btxlabelnamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scottish}}%
2756 % \def\btxlabelnameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbian}}%
2757 % \def\btxlabelnamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanish}}%
2758 % \def\btxlabelnameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{swedish}}%
2759 % \def\btxlabelnameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turkish}}%
2760 \def\btxlabelnameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
2761 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
2762 \fi
2763 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

2764 \AtBeginDocument{%
2765   \ifbbbfixlanguage
2766   \else
2767     \bbbbaddto{dutch}{bibs dutch}
2768   \fi

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Dutch dialects by appending
\btxifchangeoff to \extras{language}.

2769   \bbbbaddto{dutch}{btxifchangeoff}
2770 }
2771 </dutch>

```

### 9.3.15 Swedish

```
2772 <*swedish>
```

The language definition for Swedish was provided by Hans Fredrik Nordhaug.

\bibsswedish Bibliographic commands for Swedish.

```
2773 \newcommand\bibsswedish[1][swedish]{%
2774   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2775   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1}}}%
2776   \def\btxetalldlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}}%
2777   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{och}}}%
2778   \def\btxandldlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{och}}}%
2779   \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
2780   \def\btxinldlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
2781   \def\btxinldshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
2782   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{av}}}%
2783   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
2784   \def\btxofseriesldlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{av}}}%
2785   \def\btxinseriesldlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
2786   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1}}}%
2787   \def\btxeditorldlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt~"or}}}%
2788   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1}}}%
2789   \def\btxeditorssldlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt~"orer}}}%
2790   \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1}}}%
2791   \def\btxivolumeldlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volym}}}%
2792   \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1}}}%
2793   \def\btxnnumberldlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nummer}}}%
2794   \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{utg}}}%
2795   \def\btxeditionldlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{utg~aa~va}}}%
2796   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kap##1}}}%
2797   \def\btxchapterldlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kapitel}}}%
2798   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1}}}%
2799   \def\btxpageldlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sida}}}%
2800   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1}}}%
2801   \def\btxpagesldlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sidor}}}%
2802   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scriptie}}}%
2803   \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{proefschrift}}}%
2804   \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech.~\Rapp##1}}}%
2805   \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technisch~Rapport}}}%
2806   \def\btxmonjanldlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januari}}}%
2807   \def\btxmonfebldlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februari}}}%
2808   \def\btxmonmarldlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mars}}}%
2809   \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}}%
2810   \def\btxmonmajldlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj}}}%
2811   \def\btxmonjunldlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}}%
2812   \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}}%
2813   \def\btxmonaugldlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Augusti}}}%
2814   \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}}%
2815   \def\btxmonoctldlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}}%
2816   \def\btxmonnovldlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}}%
2817   \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{December}}}%
2818   \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1}}}%
2819   \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1}}}%
2820   \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar}}}%

```

```

2821 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
2822 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj}}%
2823 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
2824 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
2825 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
2826 \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
2827 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
2828 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
2829 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
2830 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
2831 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
2832 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2833 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redactie}}%
2834 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2835 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redactie}}%
2836 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
2837 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
2838 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
2839 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}%
2840 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Druk}}%
2841 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Utgave}}%
2842 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hfdst##1{}}}%
2843 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hoofdstuk}}%
2844 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pag##1{}}}%
2845 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina}}%
2846 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pag##1{}}}%
2847 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina's}}%
2848 \def\Btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech.\ Rapp##1{}}}%
2849 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technisch Rapport}}%
2850 % \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, ?? ##1}}%
2851 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\PackageError{babelbib}{Comment for
2852     urldate in Swedish undefined. Please send the translation for
2853     'visited on' to harald.harders@tu-bs.de}{ } [##1]}%
2854 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2855 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2856 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2857 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.
2858 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
2859 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}{##1}}%
2860 \ifbbblanguagenames
2861   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
2862   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
2863   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisiska}}%
2864   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisiska}}%
2865   \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
2866   \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgariska}}%
2867   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
2868   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franska}}%

```

```

2869 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalanska}}%
2870 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatiska}}%
2871 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tjeckiska}}%
2872 \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danska}}%
2873 \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederl\ "andska}}%
2874 \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
2875 \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2876 \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finska}}%
2877 \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franska}}%
2878 \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franska}}%
2879 \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchbf{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franska}}%
2880 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
2881 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanbf{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
2882 \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grekiska}}%
2883 \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreiska}}%
2884 \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungerska}}%
2885 \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{isl\ "andska}}%
2886 \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iriska}}%
2887 \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italienska}}%
2888 \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
2889 \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
2890 \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
2891 \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norska}}%
2892 \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nynorska}}%
2893 \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polska}}%
2894 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisiska}}%
2895 \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisiska}}%
2896 \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ryska}}%
2897 \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotsks}}%
2898 \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbiska}}%
2899 \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanska}}%
2900 \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svenska}}%
2901 \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turkiska}}%
2902 \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
2903 \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
2904 \fi
2905 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

2906 \AtBeginDocument{%
2907   \ifbbbfixlanguage
2908   \else
2909     \bbbbaddto{swedish}{bibsswedish}
2910   \fi

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Swedish dialects by appending
\btxifchangeproto to \extras{language}.

2911 \bbbbaddto{swedish}{btxifchangeproto}
2912 }
2913 \swedish

```

### 9.3.16 Afrikaans

2914 `{*afrikaans}`

The language definition for Afrikaans was provided by Danie Els.

`\bibsafrikaans` Bibliographic commands for Afrikaans.

```
2915 \newcommand\bibsafrikaans[1][afrikaans]{%
2916   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2917   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
2918   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
2919   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2920   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2921   \def\btxandcomma##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{,}}%
2922   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
2923   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
2924   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{van}}%
2925   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
2926   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{van}}%
2927   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
2928   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
2929   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakteur}}%
2930   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{reds##1{}}}%
2931   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakteurs}}%
2932   \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
2933   \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
2934   \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{no##1{}}}%
2935   \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nommer}}%
2936   \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{uitg##1{}}}%
2937   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{uitgawe}}%
2938   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hfst##1{}}}%
2939   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hoofstuk}}%
2940   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
2941   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bladsy}}%
2942   \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
2943   \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bladsye}}%
2944   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Meesters tesis}}%
2945   \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{PhD verhandeling}}%
2946   \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tegn.\ versl##1{}}}%
2947   \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tegniese verslag}}%
2948   \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januarie}}%
2949   \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februarie}}%
2950   \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maart}}%
2951   \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
2952   \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei}}%
2953   \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Junie}}%
2954   \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Julie}}%
2955   \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Augustus}}%
2956   \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
2957   \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
2958   \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
```

```

2959 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Desember}}%
2960 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
2961 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
2962 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mrt##1{}}}%
2963 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
2964 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei##1{}}}%
2965 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
2966 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
2967 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
2968 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
2969 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
2970 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
2971 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Des##1{}}}%
2972 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
2973 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
2974 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2975 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakteur}}%
2976 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Reds##1{}}}%
2977 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakteurs}}%
2978 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
2979 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
2980 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No##1{}}}%
2981 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nommer}}%
2982 \def\Btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Uitg##1{}}}%
2983 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Uitgawe}}%
2984 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hfst##1{}}}%
2985 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hoofstuk}}%
2986 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
2987 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bladsy}}%
2988 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
2989 \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bladsye}}%
2990 \def\Btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tegn. \ Verslag}}%
2991 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tegniese Verslag}}%
2992 % \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, ?? ##1}}%
2993 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\PackageError{babelbib}{Comment for
2994 urldate in Afrikaans undefined. Please send the translation for
2995 'visited on' to harald.harders@tu-bs.de}{ } [##1]}%
2996 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,%
2997 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2998 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2999 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

3000 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
3001 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}%
3002 \ifbbblanguagenames
3003   \def\btxlanguagenameafrikaans{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{afrikaans}}%
3004   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3005   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
3006   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%

```



```

3007 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3008 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3009 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgaars}}%
3010 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3011 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{frans}}%
3012 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalaans}}%
3013 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroaties}}%
3014 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tsjeggies}}%
3015 \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deens}}%
3016 \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederlands}}%
3017 \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3018 \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
3019 \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fins}}%
3020 \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{frans}}%
3021 \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{frans}}%
3022 \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{frans}}%
3023 \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
3024 \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
3025 \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grieks}}%
3026 \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreeus}}%
3027 \def\btxlanguagenamenhungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hongaars}}%
3028 \def\btxlanguagenamenicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{yslands}}%
3029 \def\btxlanguagenamenirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iers}}%
3030 \def\btxlanguagenamenitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiaans}}%
3031 \def\btxlanguagenamenlatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latyn}}%
3032 \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
3033 \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
3034 \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noors}}%
3035 \def\btxlanguagenamenennorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{neo-noors}}%
3036 \def\btxlanguagenamenpolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pools}}%
3037 \def\btxlanguagenamenportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3038 \def\btxlanguagenamenportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3039 \def\btxlanguagenamenrussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russies}}%
3040 \def\btxlanguagenamenscottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skots}}%
3041 \def\btxlanguagenamenserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serwies}}%
3042 \def\btxlanguagenamenspanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spaans}}%
3043 \def\btxlanguagenamenswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sweeds}}%
3044 \def\btxlanguagenamenturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turks}}%
3045 \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3046 \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3047 \fi
3048 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

3049 \AtBeginDocument{%
3050 \ifbbbfixlanguage
3051 \else
3052 \bbbaddto{afrikaans}{bibsafrikaans}
3053 \fi

```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Afrikaans dialects by appending  
`\btxfordchangeoff to \extras{language}.`

```
3054 \bbbbaddto{afrikaans}{btxfordchangeoff}
3055 }
3056 </afrikaans>
```

### 9.3.17 Bahasa

```
3057 <*bahasa>
```

The language definition for Bahasa was provided by Yanti Yulianti.

`\bibsbahasa` Bibliographic commands for Bahasa.

```
3058 %%
3059 %% This is file 'bahasa.bdf',
3060 %% generated with the docstrip utility.
3061 %%
3062 %% The original source files were:
3063 %%
3064 %% babelbib.dtx (with options: 'latex,bahasa')
3065 %%
3066 %% babelbib package
3067 %%
3068 %% Copyright 2003--2005 Harald Harders
3069 %%
3070 %% This program can be redistributed and/or modified under the terms
3071 %% of the LaTeX Project Public License Distributed from CTAN
3072 %% archives in directory macros/latex/base/lppl.txt; either
3073 %% version 1 of the License, or any later version.
3074 %%
3075 %% h.harders@tu-bs.de
3076 %%
3077 \newcommand\bibsbahasa[1][bahasa]{%
3078 \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
3079 \def\btxfordshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al~##1{}}}%
3080 \def\btxfordlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en~alii }}%
3081 \def\btxfordshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dan}}%
3082 \def\btxfordlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dan}}%
3083 \def\btxfordcomma##1{,}%
3084 \def\btxfordinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dalam}}%
3085 \def\btxfordinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dalam}}%
3086 \def\btxfordofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dari}}%
3087 \def\btxfordinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dalam}}%
3088 \def\btxfordofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dari}}%
3089 \def\btxfordinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dalam}}%
3090 \def\btxfordeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
3091 \def\btxfordeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redaktur}}%
3092 \def\btxfordeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
3093 \def\btxfordeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redaktur}}%
3094 \def\btxfordvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
3095 \def\btxfordvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
```

```

3096 \def\btxnumbersshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1}}}%
3097 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nomor}}}%
3098 \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edisi}}}%
3099 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edisi}}}%
3100 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bab##1}}}%
3101 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bab}}}%
3102 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hal##1}}}%
3103 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{halaman}}}%
3104 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hal##1}}}%
3105 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{halaman}}}%
3106 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tesis Master}}}%
3107 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{disertasi Doktor}}}%
3108 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Lap. \ Rapp##1}}}%
3109 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Laporan}}}%
3110 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januari}}}%
3111 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februari}}}%
3112 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maret}}}%
3113 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}}%
3114 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei}}}%
3115 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}}%
3116 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}}%
3117 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Augustus}}}%
3118 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}}%
3119 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}}%
3120 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}}%
3121 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Desember}}}%
3122 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1}}}%
3123 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1}}}%
3124 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mrt}}}%
3125 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1}}}%
3126 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei}}}%
3127 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1}}}%
3128 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1}}}%
3129 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1}}}%
3130 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1}}}%
3131 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1}}}%
3132 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1}}}%
3133 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Des##1}}}%
3134 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dalam}}}%
3135 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dalam}}}%
3136 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1}}}%
3137 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redaktur}}}%
3138 \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1}}}%
3139 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redaktur}}}%
3140 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1}}}%
3141 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}}%
3142 \def\Btxnumbersshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1}}}%
3143 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nomor}}}%
3144 \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed}}}%
3145 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edisi}}}%

```

```

3146 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bab##1{}}}%
3147 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bab}}%
3148 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hal##1{}}}%
3149 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Halaman}}%
3150 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hal##1{}}}%
3151 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Halaman}}%
3152 \def\Btxtechrepsort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Lap. \ Rapp##1{}}}%
3153 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Laporan}}%
3154 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, diambil tanggal ##1}}%
3155 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,%
3156 \def\btxfnamespacelong{\,%
3157 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
3158 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

3159 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
3160 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
3161 \ifbbblanguagenames
3162 \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inggris}}%
3163 \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jerman}}%
3164 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugis}}%
3165 \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugis}}%
3166 \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inggris}}%
3167 \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgaria}}%
3168 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inggris}}%
3169 \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{prancis}}%
3170 \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalanya}}%
3171 \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroasia}}%
3172 \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ceko}}%
3173 \def\btxlanguagename danish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{denmark}}%
3174 \def\btxlanguagename dutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{belanda}}%
3175 \def\btxlanguagename english{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inggris}}%
3176 \def\btxlanguagename esperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanyol}}%
3177 \def\btxlanguagename finnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finlandia}}%
3178 \def\btxlanguagename francais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{prancis}}%
3179 \def\btxlanguagename french{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{prancis}}%
3180 \def\btxlanguagename frenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{prancis}}%
3181 \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jerman}}%
3182 \def\btxlanguagename germanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jerman}}%
3183 \def\btxlanguagename greek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{yunani}}%
3184 \def\btxlanguagename hebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{yahudi}}%
3185 \def\btxlanguagename hungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hungaria}}%
3186 \def\btxlanguagename icelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandia}}%
3187 \def\btxlanguagename irish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlandia}}%
3188 \def\btxlanguagename italian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italia}}%
3189 \def\btxlanguagename latin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
3190 \def\btxlanguagename austrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jerman}}%
3191 % \def\btxlanguagename german{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jerman}}%
3192 % \def\btxlanguagename norsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegia}}%
3193 % \def\btxlanguagename nynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegia baru}}%

```

```

3194 % \def\btxlabelnamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polish}}%
3195 \def\btxlabelnameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugis}}%
3196 \def\btxlabelnameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugis}}%
3197 \def\btxlabelnamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russia}}%
3198 \def\btxlabelnamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotlandia}}%
3199 \def\btxlabelnameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbia}}%
3200 \def\btxlabelnamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanyol}}%
3201 \def\btxlabelnameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{swedia}}%
3202 \def\btxlabelnameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turki}}%
3203 \def\btxlabelnameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inggris}}%
3204 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inggris}}%
3205 \fi
3206 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

3207 \AtBeginDocument{%
3208   \ifbbbfixlanguage
3209   \else
3210     \bbbbaddto{bahasa}{bibsahasa}
3211   \fi
3212   \bbbbaddto{bahasa}{btixifchangeaseoff}
3213 }
3214 \</bahasa>

```

### 9.3.18 Catalan

3215  $\langle$ \*catalan $\rangle$

The language definition for Catalan was provided by Robert Fuster, rfuster@imm.upv.es.

\bibsafrikaans

```

3216 \newcommand\bibscatalan[1][catalan]{%
3217   \def\biblanguage{#1}%
3218   \def\btxtetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i~al##1}}}%
3219   \def\btxtetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i~altres}}}%
3220   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
3221   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}}%
3222   \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
3223   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dins}}}%
3224   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dins}}}%
3225   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dins}}}%
3226   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}}%
3227   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dins}}}%
3228   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1}}}%
3229   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}}%
3230   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1}}}%
3231   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editors}}}%
3232   \def\btxivolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1}}}%
3233   \def\btxivolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volum}}}%
3234   \def\btxnnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n}}}%
3235   \def\btxnnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n~'umero}}}%

```

```

3236 \def\btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
3237 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edici\`o}}}%
3238 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1{}}}%
3239 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap\`i}tol}}}%
3240 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
3241 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\`agina}}}%
3242 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ps##1{}}}%
3243 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\`agines}}}%
3244 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesina de Llicenciatura}}}%
3245 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesi de Doctorat}}}%
3246 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rep. t\`ecnic}}}%
3247 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Report t\`ecnic}}}%
3248 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gener}}}%
3249 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{febrer}}}%
3250 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar\`c}}}%
3251 \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{abril}}}%
3252 \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maig}}}%
3253 \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juny}}}%
3254 \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juliol}}}%
3255 \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agost}}}%
3256 \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{setembre}}}%
3257 \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{octubre}}}%
3258 \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novembre}}}%
3259 \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{desembre}}}%
3260 \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gen##1{}}}%
3261 \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{feb##1{}}}%
3262 \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar\`c}}}%
3263 \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{abr##1{}}}%
3264 \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maig}}}%
3265 \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juny}}}%
3266 \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jul}}}%
3267 \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ago##1{}}}%
3268 \def\btxmonsepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sep##1{}}}%
3269 \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{oct##1{}}}%
3270 \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
3271 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dec##1{}}}%
3272 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dins}}}%
3273 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dins}}}%
3274 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
3275 \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}}%
3276 \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
3277 \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editors}}}%
3278 \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
3279 \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volum}}}%
3280 \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\`um}}}%
3281 \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\`umero}}}%
3282 \def\Btxeditionsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
3283 \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edici\`o}}}%
3284 \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1{}}}%
3285 \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap\`i}tol}}}%

```

```

3286 \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
3287 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\`{agina}}}%
3288 \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
3289 \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\`{agines}}}%
3290 \def\Btxtechrepsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rep. t\`{ecnic}}}%
3291 \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Report t\`{ecnic}}}%
3292 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visitada el ##1}}%
3293 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
3294 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
3295 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
3296 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%

```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```

3297 \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
3298 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
3299 \ifbbblanguagenames
3300   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\`{es}}}%
3301   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`{any}}}%
3302   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`{es}}}%
3303   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`{es}}}%
3304   \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\`{es}}}%
3305   \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b\`{ulgar}}}%
3306   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\`{es}}}%
3307   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`{es}}}%
3308   \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catal\`{a}}}%
3309   \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croat}}}%
3310   \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{txec}}}%
3311   \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dan\`{es}}}%
3312   \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{neerland\`{es}}}%
3313   \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\`{es}}}%
3314   \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}}%
3315   \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finland\`{es}}}%
3316   \def\btxlanguagenamefrançais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`{es}}}%
3317   \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`{es}}}%
3318   \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`{es}}}%
3319   \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`{any}}}%
3320   \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`{any}}}%
3321   \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grec}}}%
3322   \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreu}}}%
3323   \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hongar\`{es}}}%
3324   \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{island\`{es}}}%
3325   \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irland\`{es}}}%
3326   \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{itali\`{a}}}%
3327   \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{llat\`{i}}}%
3328   \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`{any}}}%
3329   \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`{any}}}%
3330   \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruec}}}%
3331   \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruec}}}%
3332   \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polon\`{es}}}%
3333   \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`{es}}}%

```

```

3334 \def\btxlabelnameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\‘es}}%
3335 \def\btxlabelnamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rus}}%
3336 \def\btxlabelnamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{escoc\‘es}}%
3337 \def\btxlabelnameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbi}}%
3338 \def\btxlabelnamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espa\~nol}}%
3339 \def\btxlabelnameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{suec}}%
3340 \def\btxlabelnameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turc}}%
3341 \def\btxlabelnameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\‘es}}%
3342 \def\btxlabelnameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\‘es}}%
3343 \fi
3344 }

```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```

3345 \AtBeginDocument{%
3346 \ifbbbfixlanguage
3347 \else
3348 \bbbbaddto{catalan}{bibscatalan}
3349 \fi

```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Afrikaans dialects by appending `\btixifchangeoff` to `\extras{language}`.

```

3350 \bbbbaddto{catalan}{btixifchangeoff}
3351 }
3352 </catalan>

```

## 10 BIB<sub>T</sub><sub>E</sub>X style files

### 10.1 “Normal” BIB<sub>T</sub><sub>E</sub>X style files

#### 10.1.1 Generic code

Because most parts of the BIB<sub>T</sub><sub>E</sub>X style files are equal for all styles, they are generated from the same source code.

```

3353 <*bststd>

```

Declare the data fields that are handled by the BIB<sub>T</sub><sub>E</sub>X styles.

```

3354 ENTRY
3355 { address
3356   annotate
3357   annotelanguage
3358   author
3359   booktitle
3360   chapter
3361   edition
3362   editor
3363   howpublished
3364   institution
3365   isbn
3366   issn

```



```

3367     journal
3368     key
3369     language
3370     month
3371     note
3372     number
3373     organization
3374     pages
3375     publisher
3376     school
3377     series
3378     title
3379     type
3380     url
3381     urldate
3382     volume
3383     year
3384 }
3385 {}
3386 </bststd>
3387 <bststd&!bstalpha> { label }
3388 <bststd & bstalpha> { label extra.label sort.label }
3389 <*bststd>
3390

```

Declare integer variables.

```

3391 INTEGERS
3392 { output.state
3393     before.all
3394     mid.sentence
3395     after.sentence
3396     after.block
3397     before.title
3398 }
3399

```

Declare string variables.

```

3400 STRINGS
3401 { s
3402     t
3403     language.state
3404     change.temp
3405     isbn.command
3406 }
3407

```

Declare the constants that define at which position within a citation we are when processing it.

```

3408 FUNCTION {init.state.consts}
3409 { #0 'before.all :=
3410     #1 'mid.sentence :=

```

```

3411 #2 'after.sentence :=
3412 #3 'after.block :=
3413 #4 'before.title :=
3414 "nostate" 'language.state :=
3415 }
3416

```

Logical function not.

Syntax:  $\langle int1 \rangle$  not  $\longrightarrow \langle int2 \rangle$ .

Returns 1 if  $\langle arg1 \rangle \neq 0$ , 0 otherwise.

```

3417 FUNCTION {not}
3418 {   { #0 }
3419     { #1 }
3420   if$
3421 }
3422

```

Logical function and. Syntax:  $\langle arg1 \rangle \langle arg1 \rangle$  and. Returns 1 if  $\langle arg1 \rangle == \text{true}$  or  $\langle arg2 \rangle == \text{true}$ , 0 otherwise.

```

3423 FUNCTION {and}
3424 {   'skip$
3425     { pop$ #0 }
3426   if$
3427 }
3428

```

Logical function or. Syntax:  $\langle arg1 \rangle \langle arg1 \rangle$  or. Returns 1 if  $\langle arg1 \rangle == \text{true}$  or  $\langle arg2 \rangle == \text{true}$ , 0 otherwise.

```

3429 FUNCTION {or}
3430 {   { pop$ #1 }
3431     'skip$
3432   if$
3433 }
3434

```

Function language.change.case. Syntax:  $\langle string1 \rangle \langle string2 \rangle$  language.change.case  $\longrightarrow \langle string3 \rangle$  This function has the same syntax as change.case\$ but writes  $\langle string1 \rangle$  twice into  $\langle string3 \rangle$ , first with changed case, second with original case.

```

3435 FUNCTION {language.change.case}
3436 {
3437   'change.temp :=
3438   't :=
3439   "\bt{xifchangepcase {"
3440   t change.temp change.case$ *
3441   "}{ " *
3442   t *
3443   "}" *
3444 }
3445

```

Generates output for the string  $\langle string1 \rangle$ . Syntax:  $\langle string1 \rangle$  output.nonnull  $\longrightarrow$   $\langle string2 \rangle$

```

3446 FUNCTION {output.nonnull}
3447 { 's :=
3448   output.state mid.sentence =
3449     { ", " * write$ }
3450     { output.state after.block =
3451       { add.period$ write$
3452         newline$
3453         "\newblock " write$
3454       }
3455       { output.state before.all =
3456         'write$
3457         {
3458           output.state before.title =
3459             { "\btxauthorcolon\ " * write$ }
3460             { add.period$ " " * write$ }
3461           if$
3462         }
3463         if$
3464       }
3465       if$
3466       mid.sentence 'output.state :=
3467     }
3468   if$
3469   s
3470 }
3471
```

Generates output if the given string  $\langle string1 \rangle$  is not empty. Syntax:  $\langle string1 \rangle$  output.nonnull  $\longrightarrow$   $\langle string2 \rangle$

```

3472 FUNCTION {output}
3473 { duplicate$ empty$
3474   'pop$
3475   'output.nonnull
3476   if$
3477 }
3478
3479 FUNCTION {output.check}
3480 { 't :=
3481   duplicate$ empty$
3482     { pop$ "empty " t * " in " * cite$ * warning$ }
3483     'output.nonnull
3484   if$
3485 }
3486
```

Outputs a bibliography item.

```

3487 FUNCTION {output.bibitem}
3488 { newline$
```

If no language is given, fall back to the language that has been active at `\begin{document}` or to the given fall-back language. For `BIBTEX`, this language gets the name `nolanguage`.

```

3489 language empty$
3490 {
3491     language.state "nolanguage" =
3492         'skip$
3493     {
3494         "empty language in " cite$ * warning$
3495         "\expandafter\btselectlanguage\expandafter {"
3496         "\btxfallbacklanguage}" *
3497         write$ newline$
3498     }
3499     if$
3500     "nolanguage" 'language.state :=
3501 }
3502 {
3503     language.state language =
3504         'skip$
3505     {
3506         "\btselectlanguage {" language * "}" *
3507         write$ newline$
3508     }
3509     if$
3510     language 'language.state :=
3511 }
3512 if$
3513 </bststd>
3514 <bststd&!bstalpha> "\bibitem {" write$
3515 <bststd & bstalpha> "\bibitem [{" label * "}]{" * write$
3516 <*bststd>
3517 cite$ write$
3518 "}" write$
3519 newline$
3520 ""
3521 before.all 'output.state :=
3522 }
3523

```

Output an ISBN or ISSN.

Syntax: `<string1> <string2> output.isbn`

Prints the ISBN or ISSN given by `<string1>` and uses the `TEX` macro given by `<string2>` to determine if the text is printed or not. `<string2>` normally is `\ifbtxprintISSN` or `\ifbtxprintISSN`.

```

3524 FUNCTION {output.isbn}
3525 {
3526     'isbn.command :=
3527     duplicate$
3528     empty$

```

```

3529     'pop$
3530     {
3531         's :=
3532         output.state mid.sentence =
3533         {
3534             isbn.command * "{, " * write$
3535             s "}" *
3536         }
3537         { output.state after.block =
3538             {
3539                 add.period$
3540                 write$
3541                 newline$
3542                 "\newblock " write$
3543                 isbn.command " {" * s * "." *
3544             }
3545             { output.state before.all =
3546                 {
3547                     write$
3548                     isbn.command " {" * write$
3549                     s "}" *
3550                 }
3551                 {
3552                     output.state before.title =
3553                     {
3554                         "\btauthorcolon\ " * write$
3555                         isbn.command " {" * write$
3556                         s "}" *
3557                     }
3558                     {
3559                         add.period$ " " * write$
3560                         isbn.command " {" * write$
3561                         s "." *
3562                     }
3563                     if$
3564                 }
3565                 if$
3566             }
3567             if$
3568             mid.sentence 'output.state :=
3569         }
3570     if$
3571 }
3572 if$
3573 }
3574

```

Completes an entry.

```

3575 FUNCTION {fin.entry}
3576 { add.period$

```

```

3577 write$
3578 newline$
3579 }
3580
3581 FUNCTION {new.block}
3582 { output.state before.all =
3583   'skip$
3584   { after.block 'output.state := }
3585   if$
3586 }
3587
3588 FUNCTION {new.sentence}
3589 { output.state after.block =
3590   'skip$
3591   { output.state before.all =
3592     'skip$
3593     { after.sentence 'output.state := }
3594     if$
3595   }
3596   if$
3597 }
3598
3599 FUNCTION {after.authors}
3600 { output.state before.all =
3601   'skip$
3602   { before.title 'output.state := }
3603   if$
3604 }
3605
3606 FUNCTION {new.block.checka}
3607 { empty$
3608   'skip$
3609   'new.block
3610   if$
3611 }
3612
3613 FUNCTION {new.block.checkb}
3614 { empty$
3615   swap$ empty$
3616   and
3617   'skip$
3618   'new.block
3619   if$
3620 }
3621
3622 FUNCTION {new.block.checkc}
3623 { empty$

```

```

3624 swap$ empty$
3625 and
3626 'skip$
3627 'after.authors
3628 if$
3629 }
3630
3631 FUNCTION {new.sentence.checka}
3632 { empty$
3633   'skip$
3634   'new.sentence
3635   if$
3636 }
3637
3638 FUNCTION {new.sentence.checkb}
3639 { empty$
3640   swap$ empty$
3641   and
3642   'skip$
3643   'new.sentence
3644   if$
3645 }
3646
3647 FUNCTION {field.or.null}
3648 { duplicate$ empty$
3649   { pop$ "" }
3650   'skip$
3651   if$
3652 }
3653
3654 FUNCTION {namefont}
3655 { duplicate$ empty$
3656   { pop$ "" }
3657   { "\btinamefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
3658   if$
3659 }
3660
3661 FUNCTION {lastnamefont}
3662 { duplicate$ empty$
3663   { pop$ "" }
3664   { "\btlastnamefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
3665   if$
3666 }

Set font for titles:
3667 FUNCTION {titlefont}
3668 { duplicate$ empty$

```

```

3669     { pop$ "" }
3670     { "\btxttitlefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
3671   if$
3672 }

```

Set font for titles of articles in journals:

```

3673 FUNCTION {jtitlefont}
3674 { duplicate$ empty$
3675   { pop$ "" }
3676   { "\btjtitlefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
3677   if$
3678 }

```

Set font for the journal name:

```

3679 FUNCTION {journalfont}
3680 { duplicate$ empty$
3681   { pop$ "" }
3682   { "\btjournalfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
3683   if$
3684 }

```

Set font for the publisher name:

```

3685 FUNCTION {publisherfont}
3686 { duplicate$ empty$
3687   { pop$ "" }
3688   { "\btxpublisherfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
3689   if$
3690 }

```

```

3691 FUNCTION {volumefont}
3692 { duplicate$ empty$
3693   { pop$ "" }
3694   { "\btvolumefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
3695   if$
3696 }
3697

```

```

3698 FUNCTION {etalfont}
3699 { duplicate$ empty$
3700   { pop$ "" }
3701   { "\btetalfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
3702   if$
3703 }
3704

```

```

3705 INTEGERS { nameptr namesleft numnames }
3706

```

```

3707 FUNCTION {format.names}
3708 { 's :=
3709   #1 'nameptr :=
3710   s num.names$ 'numnames :=
3711   numnames 'namesleft :=

```



```

3712 { namesleft #0 > }
3713 { nameptr #1 >
3714 {
3715 </bststd>
3716 <*bststd&!bstshort&!namevarb>
3717     s nameptr "{ff{\btxfnamespacelong }}{vv~}" format.name$
3718     s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
3719     s nameptr "{, jj}" format.name$ *
3720     't :=
3721 </bststd&!bstshort&!namevarb>
3722 <*bststd & bstshort&!namevarb>
3723     s nameptr
3724     "{f{.\btxfnamespaceshort }.~}{vv~}" format.name$
3725     s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
3726     s nameptr "{,~jj}" format.name$ *
3727     't :=
3728 </bststd & bstshort&!namevarb>
3729 <*bststd&!bstshort & namevarb>
3730     s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont
3731     s nameptr "{,~jj}{, ff{\btxfnamespacelong }}{~vv}" format.name$ *
3732     't :=
3733 </bststd&!bstshort & namevarb>
3734 <*bststd & bstshort & namevarb>
3735     s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont
3736     s nameptr "{,~jj}{,~f{.\btxfnamespaceshort }.~}{vv}" format.name$ *
3737     't :=
3738 </bststd & bstshort & namevarb>
3739 <*bststd & bstthree>
3740     namesleft #2 >
3741     { " " "\btxetalshort {." etalfont * *
3742     #1 'namesleft := }
3743     {
3744 </bststd & bstthree>
3745 <*bststd>
3746     namesleft #1 >
3747     { ", " * t namefont * }
3748     { numnames #2 >
3749     { "\btxandcomma {}" * }
3750     'skip$
3751     if$
3752     s nameptr "{ff~}{vv~}{ll}{, jj}" format.name$ "others" =
3753     { " " "\btxetalshort {." etalfont * * }
3754 </bststd>
3755 <bststd&!bstshort> { " \btxandlong {} \ " * t namefont * }
3756 <bststd & bstshort> { " \btxandshort {} \ " * t namefont * }
3757 <*bststd & bstthree>
3758     if$
3759     }
3760 </bststd & bstthree>
3761 <*bststd>

```

```

3762             if$
3763         }
3764         if$
3765     }
3766     {
3767 </bststd>
3768 <*bststd&!bstshort&!namevara>
3769         s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont
3770         s nameptr "{,~jj}{, ff{\btxfnamespacelong }}{~vv}"
3771         format.name$ * namefont
3772 </bststd&!bstshort&!namevara>
3773 <*bststd & bstshort&!namevara>
3774         s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont
3775         s nameptr "{,~jj}{,~f{\btxfnamespaceshort }.}{~vv}"
3776         format.name$ * namefont
3777 </bststd & bstshort&!namevara>
3778 <*bststd&!bstshort & namevara>
3779         s nameptr "{ff{\btxfnamespacelong }}{vv~}" format.name$
3780         s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
3781         s nameptr "{,~jj}" format.name$ * namefont
3782 </bststd&!bstshort & namevara>
3783 <*bststd & bstshort & namevara>
3784         s nameptr "{f{\btxfnamespaceshort }.~}{vv~}" format.name$
3785         s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
3786         s nameptr "{,~jj}" format.name$ * namefont
3787 </bststd & bstshort & namevara>
3788 <*bststd>
3789     }
3790     if$
3791         nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
3792         namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
3793     }
3794     while$
3795 }
3796
3797 FUNCTION {format.authors}
3798 { author empty$
3799     { "" }
3800     { author format.names }
3801     if$
3802 }
3803
3804 FUNCTION {format.editors}
3805 { editor empty$
3806     { "" }
3807     { editor format.names
3808         editor num.names$ #1 >
3809 </bststd>
3810 <*bststd&!bstshort>

```

```

3811      { "\ (\bteditorslong {})" * }
3812      { "\ (\bteditorlong {})" * }
3813 </bststd&!bstshort>
3814 <*bststd & bstshort>
3815      { "\ (\bteditorsshort {.})" * }
3816      { "\ (\bteditorshort {.})" * }
3817 </bststd & bstshort>
3818 <*bststd>
3819      if$
3820    }
3821    if$
3822 }

```

Format the title:

```

3823 FUNCTION {format.title}
3824 { title empty$
3825   { "" }
3826   { title "t" language.change.case titlefont }
3827   if$
3828 }

```

Format the title of a journal article:

```

3829 FUNCTION {format.jtitle}
3830 { title empty$
3831   { "" }
3832   { title "t" language.change.case jtitlefont }
3833   if$
3834 }

```

```

3835 FUNCTION {n.dashify}
3836 { 't :=
3837   ""
3838   { t empty$ not }
3839   { t #1 #1 substring$ "-" =
3840     { t #1 #2 substring$ "--" = not
3841       { "--" *
3842         t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
3843       }
3844       { { t #1 #1 substring$ "-" = }
3845         { "-" *
3846           t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
3847         }
3848       while$
3849     }
3850     if$
3851   }
3852   { t #1 #1 substring$ *
3853     t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
3854   }
3855   if$
3856 }

```

```

3857 while$
3858 }
3859
3860 FUNCTION {format.date}
3861 { year empty$
3862   { month empty$
3863     { "" }
3864     { "there's a month but no year in " cite$ * warning$
3865       month
3866     }
3867   if$
3868 }
3869 { month empty$
3870   'year
3871 </bststd>
3872 <*bststd&!bstshort>
3873   { "\btxprintmonthyear{.}{ "
3874     month * "{ " * year * "{long}" *
3875   }
3876 </bststd&!bstshort>
3877 <*bststd & bstshort>
3878   { "\btxprintmonthyear{.}{ "
3879     month * "{ " * year * "{short}" *
3880   }
3881 </bststd & bstshort>
3882 <*bststd>
3883   if$
3884 }
3885 if$
3886 }
3887
3888 FUNCTION {format.btitle}
3889 { title titlefont
3890 }
3891
3892 FUNCTION {tie.or.space.connect}
3893 { duplicate$ text.length$ #3 <
3894   { "~" }
3895   { "\ " }
3896   if$
3897   swap$ * *
3898 }
3899
3900 FUNCTION {volume.tie.or.space.connect}
3901 { duplicate$ text.length$ #3 <
3902   { "~" }
3903   { "\ " }
3904   if$

```

```

3905 swap$ volumefont * *
3906 }
3907
3908 FUNCTION {either.or.check}
3909 { empty$
3910   'pop$
3911   { "can't use both " swap$ * " fields in " * cite$ * warning$ }
3912   if$
3913 }
3914
3915 FUNCTION {format.bvolume}
3916 { volume empty$
3917   { "" }
3918   { output.state after.block =
3919     </bststd>
3920     <bststd&!bstshort>      { "\Btxvolumelong {}" }
3921     <bststd&!bstshort>      { "\bt xvolumelong {}" }
3922     <bststd & bstshort>     { "\Btxvolumeshort {}" }
3923     <bststd & bstshort>     { "\bt xvolumeshort {}" }
3924     <*bststd>
3925       if$
3926       volume volume.tie.or.space.connect
3927       series empty$
3928       'skip$
3929     </bststd>
3930     <bststd&!bstshort>      { " \bt xofserieslong {} \ " * series titlefont * }
3931     <bststd & bstshort>     { " \bt xofseriesshort {} \ " * series titlefont * }
3932     <*bststd>
3933       if$
3934       "volume and number" number either.or.check
3935     }
3936     if$
3937   }
3938 }
3939 FUNCTION {format.number.series}
3940 { volume empty$
3941   { number empty$
3942     { series field.or.null }
3943     { output.state mid.sentence =
3944     </bststd>
3945     <bststd&!bstshort>      { "\bt xnumberlong {}" }
3946     <bststd&!bstshort>      { "\Btxnumberlong {}" }
3947     <bststd & bstshort>     { "\bt xnumbershort {}" }
3948     <bststd & bstshort>     { "\Btxnumbershort {}" }
3949     <*bststd>
3950       if$
3951       number tie.or.space.connect
3952       series empty$
3953       { "there's a number but no series in " cite$ * warning$ }

```

```

3954 </bststd>
3955 <bststd&!bstshort>          { " \btxinserieslong {} \ " * series titlefont * }
3956 <bststd & bstshort>        { " \btxinseriesshort {} \ " * series titlefont * }
3957 <*bststd>
3958         if$
3959         }
3960         if$
3961         }
3962         { "" }
3963         if$
3964 }
3965
3966 FUNCTION {format.edition}
3967 { edition empty$
3968   { "" }
3969   {
3970 </bststd>

  Handle the edition first to get the beginning of the sentence. Afterwards, the text
  before the edition is put to the stack and exchanged with the edition number itself.

3971 <*bststd&!bstshort>
3972   output.state mid.sentence =
3973   { edition "l" change.case$ }
3974   { edition "t" change.case$ }
3975   if$
3976   "\btxnumerallong {" swap$ *
3977   "}~\btxeditionlong {}" *
3978 </bststd&!bstshort>
3979 <*bststd & bstshort>
3980   output.state mid.sentence =
3981   { edition "l" change.case$ }
3982   { edition "t" change.case$ }
3983   if$
3984   "\btxnumeralshort {" swap$ *
3985   "}~\btxeditionsshort {}" *
3986 </bststd & bstshort>
3987 <*bststd>
3988   }
3989   if$
3990 }
3991
3992 FUNCTION {format.isbn}
3993 { isbn empty$
3994   { "" }
3995   { "\mbox{\btxISBN~\btxISBNfont {" isbn * "}}" * }
3996   if$
3997 }
3998
3999 FUNCTION {format.issn}

```

```

4000 { issn empty$
4001   { "" }
4002   { "\mbox{\btISSN~\btISSNfont {" issn * "}}" * }
4003   if$
4004 }

4005 FUNCTION {format.url}
4006 { url empty$
4007   { "" }
4008   {
4009     urldate empty$
4010     { "{\latintext \bturlfont{" url * "}} " * }
4011     {
4012       "{\latintext \bturlfont{" url * "}}\empty " *
4013       "\bturldatecomment {\btkeywordlanguage {\bturldatefont{" *
4014         urldate * "}}}" *
4015     }
4016     if$
4017   }
4018   if$
4019 }

  Format annotations:
4020 FUNCTION {write.annotate}
4021 { annotate empty$
4022   'skip$
4023   {
4024     annotelanguage empty$
4025     { "\btkeywordlanguage {" }
4026     { "{\selectlanguage {" annotelanguage * "}" * }
4027     if$
4028     "\btannotation {" * annotate * "}} " *
4029     write$ newline$
4030   }
4031   if$
4032 }

4033 INTEGERS { multiresult }
4034

4035 FUNCTION {multi.page.check}
4036 { 't :=
4037   #0 'multiresult :=
4038   { multiresult not
4039     t empty$ not
4040     and
4041   }
4042   { t #1 #1 substring$
4043     duplicate$ "-" =
4044     swap$ duplicate$ "," =
4045     swap$ "+" =
4046     or or

```

```

4047         { #1 'multiresult := }
4048         { t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't := }
4049     if$
4050 }
4051 while$
4052 multiresult
4053 }
4054
4055 FUNCTION {format.pages}
4056 { pages empty$
4057   { "" }
4058   { pages multi.page.check
4059   </bststd>
4060   <*bststd&!bstshort>
4061     { "\btxpageslong {}" pages n.dashify tie.or.space.connect }
4062     { "\btxpagelong {}" pages tie.or.space.connect }
4063   </bststd&!bstshort>
4064   <*bststd & bstshort>
4065     { "\btxpagesshort {}" pages n.dashify tie.or.space.connect }
4066     { "\btxpageshort {}" pages tie.or.space.connect }
4067   </bststd & bstshort>
4068   <*bststd>
4069     if$
4070   }
4071   if$
4072 }
4073
4074 FUNCTION {format.vol.num.pages}
4075 { volume field.or.null
4076   number empty$
4077   'skip$
4078   { "(" number * ")" * *
4079     volume empty$
4080     { "there's a number but no volume in " cite$ * warning$ }
4081     'skip$
4082     if$
4083   }
4084   if$
4085   pages empty$
4086   'skip$
4087   { duplicate$ empty$
4088     { pop$ format.pages }
4089     { ":" * pages n.dashify * }
4090     if$
4091   }
4092   if$
4093 }
4094
4095 FUNCTION {format.chapter.pages}

```



```

4096 { chapter empty$
4097   'format.pages
4098   { type empty$
4099   </bststd>
4100   <bststd&!bstshort>      { "\btchapterlong {}" }
4101   <bststd & bstshort>      { "\btchaptershort {}" }
4102   <*bststd>
4103     { type "l" language.change.case }
4104     if$
4105     chapter tie.or.space.connect
4106     pages empty$
4107     'skip$
4108     { ", " * format.pages * }
4109     if$
4110   }
4111   if$
4112 }
4113
4114 FUNCTION {format.in.ed.booktitle}
4115 { booktitle empty$
4116   { "" }
4117   { editor empty$
4118     </bststd>
4119     <*bststd&!bstshort>
4120       { "\Btxinlong {} \ " booktitle titlefont * }
4121       { "\Btxinlong {} \ " format.editors * ": " * booktitle titlefont * }
4122     </bststd&!bstshort>
4123     <*bststd & bstshort>
4124       { "\Btxinshort {} \ " booktitle titlefont * }
4125       { "\Btxinshort {} \ " format.editors * ": " * booktitle titlefont * }
4126     </bststd & bstshort>
4127     <*bststd>
4128       if$
4129     }
4130     if$
4131   }
4132 }
4133 FUNCTION {empty.misc.check}
4134 { author empty$ title empty$ howpublished empty$
4135   month empty$ year empty$ note empty$
4136   and and and and and
4137   key empty$ not and
4138   { "all relevant fields are empty in " cite$ * warning$ }
4139   'skip$
4140   if$
4141 }
4142
4143 FUNCTION {format.thesis.type}
4144 { type empty$

```

```

4145     'skip$
4146     { pop$
4147         type "t" language.change.case
4148     }
4149     if$
4150 }
4151
4152 FUNCTION {format.tr.number}
4153 {
4154     number empty$
4155     {
4156         type empty$
4157     }/bststd
4158     <bststd&!bstshort>      { "\btotechreplong {}" }
4159     <bststd & bstshort>      { "\btotechrepshort {:.}" }
4160     <*bststd>
4161         { type "t" language.change.case }
4162         if$
4163     }
4164     {
4165         type empty$
4166     }/bststd
4167     <bststd&!bstshort>      { "\Btotechreplong {}" }
4168     <bststd & bstshort>      { "\Btotechrepshort {:.}" }
4169     <*bststd>
4170         { type "t" language.change.case }
4171         if$
4172         number tie.or.space.connect
4173     }
4174     if$
4175 }
4176
4177 FUNCTION {format.article.crossref}
4178 { key empty$
4179 }/bststd
4180 <*bststd&!bstshort>
4181     { journal empty$
4182         { "need key or journal for " cite$ * " to crossref " * crossref *
4183             warning$
4184             ""
4185         }
4186         { "\Btxinlong {} \ " journal titlefont * }
4187         if$
4188     }
4189     { "\Btxinlong {} \ " key titlefont * }
4190 }/bststd&!bstshort
4191 <*bststd & bstshort>

```

```

4192 { journal empty$
4193 { "need key or journal for " cite$ * " to crossref " * crossref *
4194 warning$
4195 ""
4196 }
4197 { "\Btxinshort {.}\ " journal titlefont * }
4198 if$
4199 }
4200 { "\Btxinshort {.}\ " key titlefont * }
4201 </bststd & bstshort>
4202 <*bststd>
4203 if$
4204 " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
4205 }
4206
4207 FUNCTION {format.crossref.editor}
4208 {
4209 </bststd>
4210 <*bststd&!bstshort>
4211 editor #1 "{ll}{,~jj}{, ff}{~vv}" format.name$ namefont
4212 </bststd&!bstshort>
4213 <*bststd & bstshort>
4214 editor #1 "{ll}{,~jj}{,~f.}{~vv}" format.name$ namefont
4215 </bststd & bstshort>
4216 <*bststd>
4217 editor num.names$ duplicate$
4218 #2 >
4219 { pop$ " " "\btxetalshort {.}" etalfont * * }
4220 { #2 <
4221 'skip$
4222 { editor #2 "{ff }{vv }{ll}{ jj}" format.name$ "others" =
4223 { " " "\btxetalshort {.}" etalfont * * }
4224 </bststd>
4225 <*bststd&!bstshort>
4226 { " \btxandlong {} \ " * editor #2 "{ff}{~vv}{~ll}{, jj}"
4227 </bststd&!bstshort>
4228 <*bststd & bstshort>
4229 { " \btxandshort {} \ " * editor #2 "{vv~}{ll}"
4230 </bststd & bstshort>
4231 <*bststd>
4232 format.name$ namefont * }
4233 if$
4234 }
4235 if$
4236 }
4237 if$
4238 }
4239
4240 FUNCTION {format.book.crossref}

```

```

4241 { volume empty$
4242   { "empty volume in " cite$ * "'s crossref of " * crossref * warning$
4243 </bststd>
4244 <bststd&!bstshort>      "\Btxinlong {} \ "
4245 <bststd & bstshort>      "\Btxinshort {}. \ "
4246 <*bststd>
4247   }
4248 </bststd>
4249 <*bststd&!bstshort>
4250   { "\Btxvolumelong {}" volume volume.tie.or.space.connect
4251     " \btxofserieslong {} \ " *
4252 </bststd&!bstshort>
4253 <*bststd & bstshort>
4254   { "\Btxvolumeshort {}" volume volume.tie.or.space.connect
4255     " \btxofseriesshort {}. \ " *
4256 </bststd & bstshort>
4257 <*bststd>
4258   }
4259   if$
4260   editor empty$
4261   editor field.or.null author field.or.null =
4262   or
4263   { key empty$
4264     { series empty$
4265       { "need editor, key, or series for " cite$ * " to crossref " *
4266         crossref * warning$
4267         "" *
4268       }
4269       { series titlefont * }
4270     if$
4271     }
4272     { key titlefont * }
4273   if$
4274   }
4275   { format.crossref.editor * }
4276   if$
4277   " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
4278 }
4279
4280 FUNCTION {format.incoll.inproc.crossref}
4281 { editor empty$
4282   editor field.or.null author field.or.null =
4283   or
4284   { key empty$
4285     { booktitle empty$
4286       { "need editor, key, or booktitle for " cite$ * " to crossref " *
4287         crossref * warning$
4288         ""
4289       }

```

```

4290 </bststd>
4291 <bststd&!bstshort>          { "\Btxinlong {} \ " booktitle titlefont * }
4292 <bststd & bstshort>        { "\Btxinshort {.} \ " booktitle titlefont * }
4293 <*bststd>
4294     if$
4295     }
4296 </bststd>
4297 <bststd&!bstshort>          { "\Btxinlong {} \ " key titlefont * }
4298 <bststd & bstshort>        { "\Btxinshort {.} \ " key titlefont * }
4299 <*bststd>
4300     if$
4301     }
4302 </bststd>
4303 <bststd&!bstshort>          { "\Btxinlong {} \ " format.crossref.editor * }
4304 <bststd & bstshort>        { "\Btxinshort {.} \ " format.crossref.editor * }
4305 <*bststd>
4306     if$
4307     " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
4308 }
4309
4310 FUNCTION {article}
4311 { output.bibitem
4312   format.authors "author" output.check
4313   after.authors
4314   format.jtitle "title" output.check
4315   new.block
4316   crossref missing$
4317   { journal
4318     title missing$
4319     { titlefont }
4320     { journalfont }
4321     if$
4322     "journal" output.check
4323     format.vol.num.pages output
4324     format.date "year" output.check
4325   }
4326   { format.article.crossref output.nonnull
4327     format.pages output
4328   }
4329   if$
4330   format.issn "\ifbtxprintISSN" output.isbn
4331   new.block
4332   format.url output
4333   note output
4334   fin.entry
4335   write.annote
4336 }
4337
4338 FUNCTION {book}

```

```

4339 { output.bibitem
4340   author empty$
4341   { format.editors "author and editor" output.check }
4342   { format.authors output.nonnull
4343     crossref missing$
4344     { "author and editor" editor either.or.check }
4345     'skip$
4346     if$
4347   }
4348   if$
4349   after.authors
4350   format.btitle "title" output.check
4351   crossref missing$
4352   { format.bvolume output
4353     new.block
4354     format.number.series output
4355     new.sentence
4356     publisher "publisher" output.check publisherfont
4357     address output
4358   }
4359   { new.block
4360     format.book.crossref output.nonnull
4361   }
4362   if$
4363   format.edition output
4364   format.date "year" output.check
4365   format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
4366   new.block
4367   format.url output
4368   note output
4369   fin.entry
4370   write.annote
4371 }
4372
4373 FUNCTION {booklet}
4374 { output.bibitem
4375   format.authors output
4376   after.authors
4377   format.title "title" output.check
4378   howpublished address new.block.checkb
4379   howpublished output
4380   address output
4381   format.date output
4382   new.block
4383   format.url output
4384   note output
4385   fin.entry
4386   write.annote
4387 }

```

```

4388
4389 FUNCTION {inbook}
4390 { output.bibitem
4391   author empty$
4392   { format.editors "author and editor" output.check }
4393   { format.authors output.nonnull
4394     crossref missing$
4395     { "author and editor" editor either.or.check }
4396     'skip$
4397     if$
4398   }
4399   if$
4400   after.authors
4401   format.btitle "title" output.check
4402   crossref missing$
4403   { format.bvolume output
4404     format.chapter.pages "chapter and pages" output.check
4405     new.block
4406     format.number.series output
4407     new.sentence
4408     publisher "publisher" output.check publisherfont
4409     address output
4410   }
4411   { format.chapter.pages "chapter and pages" output.check
4412     new.block
4413     format.book.crossref output.nonnull
4414   }
4415   if$
4416   format.edition output
4417   format.date "year" output.check
4418   format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
4419   new.block
4420   format.url output
4421   note output
4422   fin.entry
4423   write.annote
4424 }
4425
4426 FUNCTION {incollection}
4427 { output.bibitem
4428   format.authors "author" output.check
4429   after.authors
4430   format.title "title" output.check
4431   new.block
4432   crossref missing$
4433   { format.in.ed.booktitle "booktitle" output.check
4434     format.bvolume output
4435     format.number.series output
4436     format.chapter.pages output

```

```

4437     new.sentence
4438     publisher "publisher" output.check publisherfont
4439     address output
4440     format.edition output
4441     format.date "year" output.check
4442 }
4443 { format.incoll.inproc.crossref output.nonnull
4444     format.chapter.pages output
4445 }
4446 if$
4447 format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
4448 new.block
4449 format.url output
4450 note output
4451 fin.entry
4452 write.annotate
4453 }
4454
4455 FUNCTION {inproceedings}
4456 { output.bibitem
4457     format.authors "author" output.check
4458     after.authors
4459     format.title "title" output.check
4460     new.block
4461     crossref missing$
4462     { format.in.ed.booktitle "booktitle" output.check
4463         format.bvolume output
4464         format.number.series output
4465         format.pages output
4466         address empty$
4467         { organization publisher new.sentence.checkb
4468             organization output
4469             publisher publisherfont output
4470             format.date "year" output.check
4471         }
4472         { address output.nonnull
4473             format.date "year" output.check
4474             new.sentence
4475             organization output
4476             publisher publisherfont output
4477         }
4478     }
4479 }
4480 { format.incoll.inproc.crossref output.nonnull
4481     format.pages output
4482 }
4483 if$
4484 format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
4485 new.block

```



```

4486 format.url output
4487 note output
4488 fin.entry
4489 write.annotate
4490 }
4491
4492 FUNCTION {conference} { inproceedings }
4493
4494 FUNCTION {manual}
4495 { output.bibitem
4496   author empty$
4497     { organization empty$
4498       'skip$
4499       { organization output.nonnull
4500         address output
4501       }
4502     if$
4503   }
4504   { format.authors output.nonnull }
4505   if$
4506   after.authors
4507   format.btitle "title" output.check
4508   author empty$
4509     { organization empty$
4510       { address new.block.checka
4511         address output
4512       }
4513       'skip$
4514     if$
4515   }
4516   { organization address new.block.checkb
4517     organization output
4518     address output
4519   }
4520   if$
4521   format.edition output
4522   format.date output
4523   format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
4524   new.block
4525   format.url output
4526   note output
4527   fin.entry
4528   write.annotate
4529 }
4530
4531 FUNCTION {mastersthesis}
4532 { output.bibitem
4533   format.authors "author" output.check
4534   after.authors

```

```

4535 format.title "title" output.check
4536 new.block
4537 "\btxmastthesis {}" format.thesis.type output.nonnull
4538 school "school" output.check
4539 address output
4540 format.date "year" output.check
4541 new.block
4542 format.url output
4543 note output
4544 fin.entry
4545 write.annotate
4546 }
4547
4548 FUNCTION {misc}
4549 { output.bibitem
4550   format.authors output
4551   title howpublished new.block.checkc
4552   format.title output
4553   howpublished new.block.checka
4554   howpublished output
4555   format.date output
4556   format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
4557   new.block
4558   format.issn "\ifbtxprintISSN" output.isbn
4559   new.block
4560   format.url output
4561   note output
4562   fin.entry
4563   write.annotate
4564   empty.misc.check
4565 }
4566
4567 FUNCTION {phdthesis}
4568 { output.bibitem
4569   format.authors "author" output.check
4570   after.authors
4571   format.btitle "title" output.check
4572   new.block
4573   "\btxphdthesis {}" format.thesis.type output.nonnull
4574   school "school" output.check
4575   address output
4576   format.date "year" output.check
4577   format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
4578   new.block
4579   format.url output
4580   note output
4581   fin.entry
4582   write.annotate
4583 }

```

```

4584
4585 FUNCTION {proceedings}
4586 { output.bibitem
4587   editor empty$
4588     { organization output }
4589     { format.editors output.nonnull }
4590   if$
4591   after.authors
4592   format.btitle "title" output.check
4593   format.bvolume output
4594   format.number.series output
4595   address empty$
4596     { editor empty$
4597       { publisher new.sentence.checka }
4598       { organization publisher new.sentence.checkb
4599         organization output
4600       }
4601     if$
4602     publisher publisherfont output
4603     format.date "year" output.check
4604   }
4605   { address output.nonnull
4606     format.date "year" output.check
4607     new.sentence
4608     editor empty$
4609     'skip$
4610     { organization output }
4611     if$
4612     publisher publisherfont output
4613   }
4614   if$
4615   format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
4616   new.block
4617   format.url output
4618   note output
4619   fin.entry
4620   write.annote
4621 }
4622
4623 FUNCTION {techreport}
4624 { output.bibitem
4625   format.authors "author" output.check
4626   after.authors
4627   format.title "title" output.check
4628   new.block
4629   format.tr.number output.nonnull
4630   institution "institution" output.check
4631   address output
4632   format.date "year" output.check

```

```

4633 format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
4634 new.block
4635 format.url output
4636 note output
4637 fin.entry
4638 write.annote
4639 }
4640
4641 FUNCTION {unpublished}
4642 { output.bibitem
4643   format.authors "author" output.check
4644   after.authors
4645   format.title "title" output.check
4646   new.block
4647   format.url output
4648   note "note" output.check
4649   format.date output
4650   fin.entry
4651   write.annote
4652 }
4653
4654 FUNCTION {default.type} { misc }
4655
4656 </bststd>

Months and journals:
4657 <*bststd&!bstshort>
4658 MACRO {jan} {"1"}
4659 MACRO {feb} {"2"}
4660 MACRO {mar} {"3"}
4661 MACRO {apr} {"4"}
4662 MACRO {may} {"5"}
4663 MACRO {jun} {"6"}
4664 MACRO {jul} {"7"}
4665 MACRO {aug} {"8"}
4666 MACRO {sep} {"9"}
4667 MACRO {oct} {"10"}
4668 MACRO {nov} {"11"}
4669 MACRO {dec} {"12"}
4670 MACRO {acmcs} {"ACM Computing Surveys"}
4671 MACRO {acta} {"Acta Informatica"}
4672 MACRO {cacm} {"Communications of the ACM"}
4673 MACRO {ibmjrd} {"IBM Journal of Research and Development"}
4674 MACRO {ibmsj} {"IBM Systems Journal"}
4675 MACRO {ieeese} {"IEEE Transactions on Software Engineering"}
4676 MACRO {ieeetc} {"IEEE Transactions on Computers"}
4677 MACRO {ieeetcad}
4678 {"IEEE Transactions on Computer-Aided Design of Integrated Circuits"}
4679 MACRO {ipl} {"Information Processing Letters"}

```

```

4680 MACRO {jacm} {"Journal of the ACM"}
4681 MACRO {jcss} {"Journal of Computer and System Sciences"}
4682 MACRO {scp} {"Science of Computer Programming"}
4683 MACRO {sicomp} {"SIAM Journal on Computing"}
4684 MACRO {tocs} {"ACM Transactions on Computer Systems"}
4685 MACRO {tods} {"ACM Transactions on Database Systems"}
4686 MACRO {tog} {"ACM Transactions on Graphics"}
4687 MACRO {toms} {"ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software"}
4688 MACRO {toois} {"ACM Transactions on Office Information Systems"}
4689 MACRO {toplas} {"ACM Transactions on Programming Languages and Systems"}
4690 MACRO {tcs} {"Theoretical Computer Science"}
4691 </bststd&!bstshort>
4692 <*bststd & bstshort>
4693 MACRO {jan} {"1"}
4694 MACRO {feb} {"2"}
4695 MACRO {mar} {"3"}
4696 MACRO {apr} {"4"}
4697 MACRO {may} {"5"}
4698 MACRO {jun} {"6"}
4699 MACRO {jul} {"7"}
4700 MACRO {aug} {"8"}
4701 MACRO {sep} {"9"}
4702 MACRO {oct} {"10"}
4703 MACRO {nov} {"11"}
4704 MACRO {dec} {"12"}
4705 MACRO {acmcs} {"ACM Comput.\ Surv.{}}
4706 MACRO {acta} {"Acta Inf.{}}
4707 MACRO {cacm} {"Commun. ACM"}
4708 MACRO {ibmjrd} {"IBM J.~Res.\ Dev.{}}
4709 MACRO {ibmsj} {"IBM Syst.~J.{}}
4710 MACRO {ieeese} {"IEEE Trans.\ Softw.\ Eng.{}}
4711 MACRO {ieeetc} {"IEEE Trans.\ Comput.{}}
4712 MACRO {ieeetcad}
4713 {"IEEE Trans.\ Comput.-Aided Design Integrated Circuits"}
4714 MACRO {ipl} {"Inf.\ Process.\ Lett.{}}
4715 MACRO {jacm} {"J.~ACM"}
4716 MACRO {jcss} {"J.~Comput.\ Syst.\ Sci.{}}
4717 MACRO {scp} {"Sci.\ Comput.\ Programming"}
4718 MACRO {sicomp} {"SIAM J.~Comput.{}}
4719 MACRO {tocs} {"ACM Trans.\ Comput.\ Syst.{}}
4720 MACRO {tods} {"ACM Trans.\ Database Syst.{}}
4721 MACRO {tog} {"ACM Trans.\ Gr.{}}
4722 MACRO {toms} {"ACM Trans.\ Math.\ Softw.{}}
4723 MACRO {toois} {"ACM Trans.\ Office Inf.\ Syst.{}}
4724 MACRO {toplas} {"ACM Trans.\ Prog.\ Lang.\ Syst.{}}
4725 MACRO {tcs} {"Theoretical Comput.\ Sci.{}}
4726 </bststd & bstshort>
Action.
4727 <*bststd>

```

```

4728
4729 READ
4730
4731 </bststd>

```

### 10.1.2 Sorted bibliographies

This code is only used for sorted bibliographies.

```

4732 <*bststd&!bstunsorted>
4733 FUNCTION {sortify}
4734 { purify$
4735   "l" change.case$
4736 }
4737
4738 INTEGERS { len }
4739
4740 FUNCTION {chop.word}
4741 { 's :=
4742   'len :=
4743   s #1 len substring$ =
4744     { s len #1 + global.max$ substring$ }
4745     's
4746   if$
4747 }
4748
4749 </bststd&!bstunsorted>
4750 <*bststd & bstalpha>
4751 INTEGERS { et.al.char.used }
4752
4753 FUNCTION {initialize.et.al.char.used}
4754 { #0 'et.al.char.used :=
4755 }
4756
4757 EXECUTE {initialize.et.al.char.used}
4758
4759 FUNCTION {format.lab.names}
4760 { 's :=
4761   s num.names$ 'numnames :=
4762   numnames #1 >
4763     { numnames #4 >
4764       { #3 'namesleft := }
4765       { numnames 'namesleft := }
4766       if$
4767       #1 'nameptr :=
4768       ""
4769     { namesleft #0 > }
4770     { nameptr numnames =

```

```

4771     { s nameptr "{ff }{vv }{ll}{ jj}" format.name$ "others" =
4772     { "{\etalchar{+}}" *
4773     #1 'et.al.char.used :=
4774     }
4775     { s nameptr "{v{} }{l{} }" format.name$ * }
4776     if$
4777     }
4778     { s nameptr "{v{} }{l{} }" format.name$ * }
4779     if$
4780     nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
4781     namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
4782   }
4783     while$
4784     numnames #4 >
4785   { "{\etalchar{+}}" *
4786     #1 'et.al.char.used :=
4787   }
4788   'skip$
4789     if$
4790   }
4791   { s #1 "{v{} }{l{} }" format.name$
4792     duplicate$ text.length$ #2 <
4793   { pop$ s #1 "{ll}" format.name$ #3 text.prefix$ }
4794   'skip$
4795     if$
4796   }
4797   if$
4798 }
4799
4800 FUNCTION {author.key.label}
4801 { author empty$
4802   { key empty$
4803   { cite$ #1 #3 substring$ }
4804   { key #3 text.prefix$ }
4805     if$
4806   }
4807   { author format.lab.names }
4808   if$
4809 }
4810
4811 FUNCTION {author.editor.key.label}
4812 { author empty$
4813   { editor empty$
4814   { key empty$
4815     { cite$ #1 #3 substring$ }
4816     { key #3 text.prefix$ }
4817     if$
4818   }
4819   { editor format.lab.names }

```

```

4820         if$
4821     }
4822     { author format.lab.names }
4823 if$
4824 }
4825
4826 FUNCTION {author.key.organization.label}
4827 { author empty$
4828     { key empty$
4829     { organization empty$
4830         { cite$ #1 #3 substring$ }
4831         { "The " #4 organization chop.word #3 text.prefix$ }
4832     if$
4833     }
4834     { key #3 text.prefix$ }
4835     if$
4836     }
4837     { author format.lab.names }
4838 if$
4839 }
4840
4841 FUNCTION {editor.key.organization.label}
4842 { editor empty$
4843     { key empty$
4844     { organization empty$
4845         { cite$ #1 #3 substring$ }
4846         { "The " #4 organization chop.word #3 text.prefix$ }
4847     if$
4848     }
4849     { key #3 text.prefix$ }
4850     if$
4851     }
4852     { editor format.lab.names }
4853 if$
4854 }
4855
4856 FUNCTION {calc.label}
4857 { type$ "book" =
4858     type$ "inbook" =
4859     or
4860     'author.editor.key.label
4861     { type$ "proceedings" =
4862     'editor.key.organization.label
4863     { type$ "manual" =
4864         'author.key.organization.label
4865         'author.key.label
4866     if$
4867     }
4868     if$

```



```

4869     }
4870     if$
4871     duplicate$
4872     year field.or.null purify$ #-1 #2 substring$
4873     *
4874     'label :=
4875     year field.or.null purify$ #-1 #4 substring$
4876     *
4877     sortify 'sort.label :=
4878 }
4879
4880 </bststd & bstalpha>
4881 <*bststd&!bstunsorted>
4882 FUNCTION {sort.format.names}
4883 { 's :=
4884   #1 'nameptr :=
4885   ""
4886   s num.names$ 'numnames :=
4887   numnames 'namesleft :=
4888   { namesleft #0 > }
4889   { nameptr #1 >
4890     { " " * }
4891     'skip$
4892     if$
4893 </bststd&!bstunsorted>
4894 <*bststd&!bstshort&!bstunsorted>
4895     s nameptr "{11{ }}{ ff{ }}{vv{ }}{ jj{ }}" format.name$ 't :=
4896 </bststd&!bstshort&!bstunsorted>
4897 <*bststd & bstshort&!bstunsorted>
4898     s nameptr "{11{ }}{ f{ }}{vv{ }}{ jj{ }}" format.name$ 't :=
4899 </bststd & bstshort&!bstunsorted>
4900 <*bststd&!bstunsorted>
4901     nameptr numnames = t "others" = and
4902     { "et al" * }
4903     { t sortify * }
4904     if$
4905     nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
4906     namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
4907   }
4908   while$
4909 }
4910
4911 FUNCTION {sort.format.title}
4912 { 't :=
4913   "A " #2
4914   "An " #3
4915   "The " #4 t chop.word
4916   chop.word

```

```

4917 chop.word
4918 sortify
4919 #1 global.max$ substring$
4920 }
4921
4922 FUNCTION {author.sort}
4923 { author empty$
4924   { key empty$
4925     { "to sort, need author or key in " cite$ * warning$
4926       ""
4927     }
4928     { key sortify }
4929   if$
4930 }
4931 { author sort.format.names }
4932 if$
4933 }
4934
4935 FUNCTION {author.editor.sort}
4936 { author empty$
4937   { editor empty$
4938     { key empty$
4939       { "to sort, need author, editor, or key in " cite$ * warning$
4940         ""
4941       }
4942       { key sortify }
4943     if$
4944   }
4945   { editor sort.format.names }
4946 if$
4947 }
4948 { author sort.format.names }
4949 if$
4950 }
4951
4952 FUNCTION {author.organization.sort}
4953 { author empty$
4954   { organization empty$
4955     { key empty$
4956       { "to sort, need author, organization, or key in " cite$ * warning$
4957         ""
4958       }
4959       { key sortify }
4960     if$
4961   }
4962   { "The " #4 organization chop.word sortify }
4963 if$
4964 }
4965 { author sort.format.names }

```

```

4966   if$
4967 }
4968
4969 FUNCTION {editor.organization.sort}
4970 { editor empty$
4971   { organization empty$
4972     { key empty$
4973       { "to sort, need editor, organization, or key in " cite$ * warning$
4974         ""
4975       }
4976       { key sortify }
4977     } if$
4978   }
4979   { "The " #4 organization chop.word sortify }
4980 } if$
4981 }
4982 { editor sort.format.names }
4983 } if$
4984 }
4985
4986 FUNCTION {presort}
4987 {
4988   </bststd&!bstunsorted>
4989   <*bststd & bstalpha>
4990   calc.label
4991   sort.label
4992   "    "
4993   *
4994   </bststd & bstalpha>
4995   <*bststd&!bstunsorted>
4996   type$ "book" =
4997   type$ "inbook" =
4998   or
4999   'author.editor.sort
5000   { type$ "proceedings" =
5001     'editor.organization.sort
5002     { type$ "manual" =
5003       'author.organization.sort
5004       'author.sort
5005     } if$
5006   }
5007 } if$
5008 }
5009 if$
5010 </bststd&!bstunsorted>
5011 <bststd & bstalpha> *
5012 <*bststd&!bstunsorted>
5013 "    "
5014 *

```

```

5015 year field.or.null sortify
5016 *
5017 "      "
5018 *
5019 title field.or.null
5020 sort.format.title
5021 *
5022 #1 entry.max$ substring$
5023 'sort.key$ :=
5024 }
5025
5026 ITERATE {presort}
5027
5028 SORT
5029
5030 </bststd&!bstunsorted>
5031 <*bststd&!bstalpha>
5032 STRINGS { longest.label }
5033
5034 INTEGERS { number.label longest.label.width }
5035
5036 FUNCTION {initialize.longest.label}
5037 { "" 'longest.label :=
5038   #1 'number.label :=
5039   #0 'longest.label.width :=
5040 }
5041
5042 FUNCTION {longest.label.pass}
5043 { number.label int.to.str$ 'label :=
5044   number.label #1 + 'number.label :=
5045   label width$ longest.label.width >
5046   { label 'longest.label :=
5047     label width$ 'longest.label.width :=
5048   }
5049   'skip$
5050   if$
5051 }
5052 </bststd&!bstalpha>
5053 <*bststd & bstalpha>
5054 STRINGS { longest.label last.sort.label next.extra }
5055
5056 INTEGERS { longest.label.width last.extra.num }
5057
5058 FUNCTION {initialize.longest.label}
5059 { "" 'longest.label :=
5060   #0 int.to.chr$ 'last.sort.label :=

```

```

5061 "" 'next.extra :=
5062 #0 'longest.label.width :=
5063 #0 'last.extra.num :=
5064 }
5065
5066 FUNCTION {forward.pass}
5067 { last.sort.label sort.label =
5068   { last.extra.num #1 + 'last.extra.num :=
5069     last.extra.num int.to.chr$ 'extra.label :=
5070   }
5071   { "a" chr.to.int$ 'last.extra.num :=
5072     "" 'extra.label :=
5073     sort.label 'last.sort.label :=
5074   }
5075   if$
5076 }
5077
5078 FUNCTION {reverse.pass}
5079 { next.extra "b" =
5080   { "a" 'extra.label := }
5081   'skip$
5082   if$
5083   label extra.label * 'label :=
5084   label width$ longest.label.width >
5085   { label 'longest.label :=
5086     label width$ 'longest.label.width :=
5087   }
5088   'skip$
5089   if$
5090   extra.label 'next.extra :=
5091 }
5092 </bststd & bstalpha>

```

### 10.1.3 Generic code

```

5093 < *bststd >
5094
5095 EXECUTE {initialize.longest.label}
5096
5097 </bststd >
5098 <bststd & !bstalpha>ITERATE {longest.label.pass}
5099 <bststd & bstalpha>ITERATE {forward.pass}
5100 <bststd & bstalpha>REVERSE {reverse.pass}
5101 < *bststd >
5102
5103 FUNCTION {begin.bib}
5104 {
5105 </bststd >
5106 < *bststd & bstalpha >

```

```

5107 et.al.char.used
5108 { "\newcommand{\etalchar}[1]{$^\sim\#1}$" write$ newline$ }
5109 'skip$
5110 if$
5111 </bststd & bstalpha>
5112 <*bststd>
5113 preamble$ empty$
5114 'skip$
5115 { preamble$ write$ newline$ }
5116 if$
5117 "\begin{thebibliography}{\longest.label *}" * write$ newline$
5118 " \providebibliographyfont{name}{\}% write$ newline$
5119 " \providebibliographyfont{lastname}{\}% write$ newline$
5120 " \providebibliographyfont{title}{\emph{\}% write$ newline$
5121 " \providebibliographyfont{jtitle}{\btxttitlefont{\}% write$ newline$
5122 " \providebibliographyfont{etal}{\emph{\}% write$ newline$
5123 " \providebibliographyfont{journal}{\}% write$ newline$
5124 " \providebibliographyfont{volume}{\}% write$ newline$
5125 " \providebibliographyfont{ISBN}{\MakeUppercase\}% write$ newline$
5126 " \providebibliographyfont{ISSN}{\MakeUppercase\}% write$ newline$
5127 " \providebibliographyfont{url}{\url\}% write$ newline$
5128 " \providebibliographyfont{numeral}{\}% write$ newline$
5129 " \expandafter\btselectlanguage\expandafter {\btxfallbacklanguage}"
5130 write$ newline$
5131 }
5132
5133 EXECUTE {begin.bib}
5134
5135 EXECUTE {init.state.consts}
5136
5137 ITERATE {call.type$}
5138
5139 FUNCTION {end.bib}
5140 { newline$
5141 "\end{thebibliography}" write$ newline$
5142 }
5143
5144 EXECUTE {end.bib}
5145 </bststd>

```

## 10.2 AMS styles

The following BIB<sub>T</sub>E<sub>X</sub> styles are derived from the AMS BIB<sub>T</sub>E<sub>X</sub>-style-files by the American Mathematical Society. For example, see ‘amsplain.bst’ for more documentation about the original.

```

5146 <*bstams>
5147 ENTRY
5148 { address

```

```

5149     annotate
5150     annotelanguage
5151     author
5152     booktitle
5153     chapter
5154     edition
5155     editor
5156     howpublished
5157     institution
5158     isbn
5159     issn
5160     journal
5161     key
5162     language
5163     month
5164     mrnumber
5165     note
5166     number
5167     organization
5168     pages
5169     publisher
5170     school
5171     series
5172     title
5173     type
5174     url
5175     urldate
5176     volume
5177     year
5178 }
5179 {}
5180 { label bysame }
5181
5182
5183 INTEGERS { output.state before.all mid.sentence }
5184
5185 FUNCTION {init.state.consts}
5186 { #0 'before.all :=
5187   #1 'mid.sentence :=
5188 }
5189
5190 STRINGS { s t language.state change.temp}
5191
5192 FUNCTION {shows}
5193 { duplicate$ ":::: " swap$ * " " * top$
5194 }
5195
5196 FUNCTION {showstack}
5197 {"STACK=====
5198 top$

```

```

5199 stack$
5200 "ENDSTACK=====
5201 top$
5202 }
5203
5204 FUNCTION {not}
5205 {   { #0 }
5206     { #1 }
5207   if$
5208 }
5209
5210 FUNCTION {and}
5211 {   'skip$
5212     { pop$ #0 }
5213   if$
5214 }
5215
5216 FUNCTION {or}
5217 {   { pop$ #1 }
5218     'skip$
5219   if$
5220 }
5221
5222 FUNCTION {language.change.case}
5223 {
5224   'change.temp :=
5225   't :=
5226   "\btxfordchange" {
5227     t change.temp change.case$ *
5228   }{" *
5229   t *
5230   "}" *
5231 }
5232
5233 FUNCTION {field.or.null}
5234 { duplicate$ empty$
5235   { pop$ "" }
5236   'skip$
5237   if$
5238 }
5239
5240 FUNCTION {namefont}
5241 { duplicate$ empty$
5242   { pop$ "" }
5243   { "\btxfordnamefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5244   if$
5245 }
5246

```



```

5247 FUNCTION {lastnamefont}
5248 { duplicate$ empty$
5249   { pop$ "" }
5250   { "\btxlastnamefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5251   if$
5252 }
5253
5254 FUNCTION {titlefont}
5255 { duplicate$ empty$
5256   { pop$ "" }
5257   { "\btxttitlefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5258   if$
5259 }
5260
5261 FUNCTION {jtitlefont}
5262 { duplicate$ empty$
5263   { pop$ "" }
5264   { "\btxjtitlefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5265   if$
5266 }
5267
5268 FUNCTION {journalfont}
5269 { duplicate$ empty$
5270   { pop$ "" }
5271   { "\btxjournalfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5272   if$
5273 }
5274
5275 FUNCTION {publisherfont}
5276 { duplicate$ empty$
5277   { pop$ "" }
5278   { "\btxpublisherfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5279   if$
5280 }
5281
5282 FUNCTION {volumefont}
5283 { duplicate$ empty$
5284   { pop$ "" }
5285   { "\btxvolumefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5286   if$
5287 }
5288
5289 FUNCTION {etalfont}
5290 { duplicate$ empty$
5291   { pop$ "" }
5292   { "\btxetalfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5293   if$
5294 }
5295

```

`n.dashify` is used to make sure page ranges get the T<sub>E</sub>X code (two hyphens) for en-dashes.

```

5296 FUNCTION {n.dashify}
5297 { 't :=
5298   ""
5299   { t empty$ not }
5300   { t #1 #1 substring$ "-" =
5301     { t #1 #2 substring$ "--" = not
5302       { "-" *
5303         t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
5304       }
5305       { { t #1 #1 substring$ "-" = }
5306         { "-" *
5307           t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
5308         }
5309       while$
5310     }
5311     if$
5312   }
5313   { t #1 #1 substring$ *
5314     t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
5315   }
5316   if$
5317 }
5318 while$
5319 }
5320

```

`tie.or.space.connect` connects two items with a ~ if the second item is less than 3 letters long, otherwise it just puts an ordinary space.

```

5321 FUNCTION {tie.or.space.connect}
5322 { duplicate$ text.length$ #3 <
5323   { "~" }
5324   { "\ " }
5325   if$
5326   swap$ * *
5327 }
5328
5329 FUNCTION {add.space.if.necessary}
5330 { duplicate$ "" =
5331   'skip$
5332   { "\ " * }
5333   if$
5334 }
5335

```

`either.or.check` gives a warning if two mutually exclusive fields were used in the database.

```

5336 FUNCTION {either.or.check}
5337 { empty$

```

```

5338     'pop$
5339     { "can't use both " swap$ * " fields in " * cite$ * warning$ }
5340   if$
5341 }
5342
    output.nonnull is called by output.
5343 FUNCTION {output.nonnull}
    remove the top item from the stack because it's in the way.
5344 { 's :=
5345   output.state mid.sentence =
    If we're in mid-sentence, add a comma to the new top item and write it
5346   { ", " * write$ }
    Otherwise, if we're at the beginning of a bibitem,
5347   { output.state before.all =
    just write out the top item from the stack;
5348     'write$
    and the last alternative is that we're at the end of the current bibitem, so we add
    a period to the top stack item and write it out.
5349     { add.period$ " " * write$ }
5350     if$
5351     mid.sentence 'output.state :=
5352   }
5353   if$
    Put the top item back on the stack that we removed earlier.
5354   s
5355 }
5356
    Output checks to see if the stack top is empty; if not, it calls output.nonnull to
    write it out.
5357 FUNCTION {output}
5358 { duplicate$ empty$
5359   'pop$
5360   'output.nonnull
5361   if$
5362 }
5363
    Standard warning message for a missing or empty field. For the user we call any
    such field 'missing' without respect to the distinction made by BibTEX between
    missing and empty.
5364 FUNCTION {missing.warning}
5365 { "missing " swap$ * " in " * cite$ * warning$ }
5366

```

`output.check` is like `output` except that it gives a warning on-screen if the given field in the database entry is empty. `t` is the field name.

```
5367 FUNCTION {output.check}
5368 { 't :=
5369   duplicate$ empty$
5370   { pop$ t missing.warning }
5371   'output.nonnull
5372   if$
5373 }
5374
5375 FUNCTION {output.bibitem}
5376 { newline$
```

If no language is given, fall back to the language that has been active at `\begin{document}`. For `BIBTEX`, this language gets the name `nolanguage`.

```
5377   language empty$
5378   { "empty language in " cite$ * warning$
5379     language.state "nolanguage" =
5380     'skip$
5381     {
5382       "\expandafter\btselectlanguage\expandafter {"
5383       "\btxfallbacklanguage}" * write$
5384       newline$
5385     }
5386     if$
5387     "nolanguage" 'language.state :=
5388   }
5389   { language.state language =
5390     'skip$
5391     { "\btselectlanguage {" language * "}" * write$
5392       newline$
5393     }
5394     if$
5395     language 'language.state :=
5396   }
5397   if$
5398   "\bibitem {" cite$ * "}" * write$
5399   newline$
```

This empty string is the first thing that will be written the next time `write$` is called. Done this way because each item is saved on the stack until we find out what punctuation should be added after it. Therefore we need an empty first item.

```
5400   ""
5401   before.all 'output.state :=
5402 }
5403
5404 FUNCTION {output.nonempty.mrnumber}
5405 { duplicate$ missing$
5406   { pop$ "" }
5407   'skip$
```

```

5408   if$
5409   duplicate$ empty$
5410   'pop$
5411   { " \MR{" swap$ * "}" * write$ }
5412   if$
5413 }
5414
5415 FUNCTION {fin.entry}
5416 { add.period$
5417   write$
5418   mrnumber output.nonempty.mrnumber
5419   newline$
5420 }
5421

```

Removed new.block, new.block.checka, new.block.checkb, new.sentence, new.sentence.checka, and new.sentence.checkb functions here, since they don't seem to be needed in the AMS style. Also moved some real basic functions like 'and' and 'or' earlier in the file.

```

5422 INTEGERS { nameptr namesleft numnames }
5423

```

The extra section to write out a language field was added for babamspl.bst. Not present in babplain.bst.

```

5424 FUNCTION {format.language}
5425 { language empty$
5426   { "" }
5427   { "\btxprintamslanguage{\btxlanguagename {" language * "}}" * }
5428   if$
5429 }
5430

```

This version of format.names puts names in the format "First von Last, Jr." (i.e., first name first, no abbreviating to initials).

```

5431 FUNCTION {format.names}
5432 { 's :=
5433   #1 'nameptr :=
5434   s num.names$ 'numnames :=
5435   numnames 'namesleft :=
5436   { namesleft #0 > }
5437   {
5438     s nameptr "{ff{\btxfnamespacelong }~}{vv~}" format.name$
5439     s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
5440     s nameptr "{, jj}" format.name$ * 't :=
5441     nameptr #1 >
5442     { namesleft #1 >
5443       { ", " * t namefont * }
5444       { numnames #2 >
5445         { "\btxandcomma {" * }
5446         'skip$
5447         if$

```

```

5448         s nameptr "{ff~}{vv~}{ll}{, jj}" format.name$ "others" =
5449         { " " * "\btxetalshort {.}" etalfont * }
5450         { " \btxandlong {} " * t namefont * }
5451         if$
5452     }
5453     if$
5454 }
5455 {
5456     s nameptr "{ff{\btxfnamespacelong }~}{vv~}" format.name$
5457     s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
5458     s nameptr "{, jj}" format.name$ * namefont
5459 }
5460 if$
5461     nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
5462     namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
5463 }
5464 while$
5465 }
5466
5467 FUNCTION {format.authors}
5468 { author empty$
5469     { "" }
5470     { bysame "\bysame" =
5471         {"\bysame"}
5472         { author format.names }
5473     if$
5474 }
5475 if$
5476 }
5477
5478 FUNCTION {format.editors}
5479 { editor empty$
5480     { "" }
5481     { editor format.names
5482         editor num.names$ #1 >
5483         { "\ ( \btxeditorsshort {.})" * }
5484         { "\ ( \btxeditorshort {.})" * }
5485     if$
5486 }
5487 if$
5488 }
5489
5490 FUNCTION {format.nonauthor.editors}
5491 { editor empty$
5492     { "" }
5493     { editor format.names
5494         editor num.names$ #1 >
5495         { ", \btxeditorsshort {.}" * }
5496         { ", \btxeditorshort {.}" * }
5497     if$

```

```

5498     }
5499   if$
5500 }
5501
5502 FUNCTION {format.title}
5503 { title empty$
5504   { "" }
5505   { title "t" language.change.case titlefont }
5506   if$
5507 }
5508
5509 FUNCTION {format.jtitle}
5510 { title empty$
5511   { "" }
5512   { title "t" language.change.case jtitlefont }
5513   if$
5514 }
5515
5516 FUNCTION {format.journal.vol.year}
5517 { journal empty$
5518   { "journal name" missing.warning "" }
5519   { journal journalfont }
5520   if$
5521   volume empty$
5522   'skip$
5523   { " " * volume volumefont * }
5524   if$
5525   year empty$
5526   { "year" missing.warning }
5527   { " (" * year * ")" * }
5528   if$
5529 }
5530

```

For formatting the issue number for a journal article.

```

5531 FUNCTION {format.number}
5532 { number empty$
5533   { "" }
5534   { "\bttnumbershort {:.}~" number * }
5535   if$
5536 }
5537

```

For formatting miscellaneous dates

```

5538 FUNCTION {format.date}
5539 { year empty$
5540   { month empty$
5541     { "" }
5542     { "there's a month but no year in " cite$ * warning$
5543       month
5544     }

```

```

5545     if$
5546   }
5547   { month empty$
5548     'year
5549     { "\btxprintmonthyear{.}"{"
5550       month * "}" * year * "}"{long}" *
5551     }
5552     if$
5553   }
5554   if$
5555 }
5556

```

The volume, series and number information is sort of tricky. This code handles it as follows: If the series is present, and the volume, but not the number, then we do "*Book title*, Series Name, vol. 000" If the series is present, and the number, but not the volume, then we do "*Book title*, Series Name, no. 000" If the series is present, and both number and volume, then we do "*Book title*, vol. XX, Series Name, no. 000" Finally, if the series is absent, then we do "*Book title*, vol. XX" or "*Book title*, no. 000" and if both volume and number are present, give a warning message.

```

5557 FUNCTION {format.bookvolume.series.number}
5558 { volume empty$
5559   { "" % Push the empty string as a placeholder in case everything else
5560     % is empty too.
5561     series empty$
5562       'skip$
5563       { pop$ series } % if series is not empty put in stack
5564     if$
5565     number empty$
5566       'skip$
5567       { duplicate$ empty$ % if no preceding material,
5568         'skip$           % do nothing, otherwise
5569         { ", " * }       % add a comma and space to separate.
5570       if$
5571       "\btxnumbershort {.}" number tie.or.space.connect * % add the number information
5572     }
5573     if$
5574   }

```

If the volume is NOT EMPTY:

```

5575   { "\btxvolumeshort {.}" volume tie.or.space.connect % vol. XX
5576   number empty$
5577     { series empty$
5578       'skip$
5579       { series ", " * swap$ *} % Series Name, vol. XX
5580     if$
5581   }
5582   { series empty$
5583     { "can't use both volume and number if series info is missing"

```



```

5584         warning$
5585         "in BibTeX entry type '" type$ * "'" * top$
5586     }
5587     { ", " * series * ", \bttnumbershort {.}" * number tie.or.space.connect }
5588     if$
5589 }
5590 if$
5591 }
5592 if$
5593
5594 } % end of format.bookvolume.series.number
5595

```

`format.inproc.title.where.editors` is used by `inproceedings` entry types. No case changing or emphasizing for the title. We want initial caps, roman. We add parentheses around the address (place where conference was held). Likewise we add parentheses around the editors' names.

```

5596 FUNCTION {format.inproc.title.address.editors}
5597 { booktitle empty$
5598   { "" }
5599   { booktitle
5600     address empty$
5601       'skip$
5602       { add.space.if.necessary "(" * address * ")" * }
5603       if$
5604     editor empty$
5605       'skip$
5606       { add.space.if.necessary "(" * format.nonauthor.editors * ")" * }
5607       if$
5608     }
5609   if$
5610 }
5611

```

`format.incoll.title.editors` is similar to `format.inproc...` but omits the address. For collections that are not proceedings volumes.

```

5612 FUNCTION {format.incoll.title.editors}
5613 { booktitle empty$
5614   { "" }
5615   { editor empty$
5616     { booktitle }
5617     { booktitle
5618       add.space.if.necessary "(" * format.nonauthor.editors * ")" *
5619     }
5620   if$
5621 }
5622 if$
5623 }
5624
5625 FUNCTION {format.edition}

```

```

5626 { edition empty$
5627   { "" }
5628   {
5629     output.state mid.sentence =
5630       { edition "l" change.case$ }
5631       { edition "t" change.case$ }
5632     if$
5633       "\btwnumeralshort {" swap$ *
5634       "}~\btweditionsshort {." *
5635   }
5636   if$
5637 }
5638
5639 FUNCTION {format.isbn}
5640 { isbn empty$
5641   { "" }
5642   { "\mbox{\btISBN~\btISBNfont {" isbn * "}}" * }
5643   if$
5644 }
5645
5646 FUNCTION {format.issn}
5647 { issn empty$
5648   { "" }
5649   { "\mbox{\btISSN~\btISSNfont {" issn * "}}" * }
5650   if$
5651 }
5652
5653 FUNCTION {format.url}
5654 { url empty$
5655   { "" }
5656   {
5657     urldate empty$
5658     { "{\latintext \bturlfont{" url * "}}" * }
5659     {
5660       "{\latintext \bturlfont{" url * "}}\empty " *
5661       "\bturldatecomment {\btkeywordlanguage {\bturldatefont{" *
5662         urldate * "}}}" *
5663     }
5664     if$
5665   }
5666   if$
5667 }

```

Format annotations:

```

5668 FUNCTION {write.annotate}
5669 { annotate empty$
5670   'skip$
5671   {
5672     annotelanguage empty$
5673     { "\btkeywordlanguage {" }

```

```

5674     { "\selectlanguage {" annotelanguage * "}" * }
5675     if$
5676     "\btxannotation {" * annote * "}" *
5677     write$ newline$
5678 }
5679 if$
5680 }
5681
5682 INTEGERS { multiresult }
5683
5684 FUNCTION {multi.page.check}
5685 { 't :=
5686   #0 'multiresult :=
5687   { multiresult not
5688     t empty$ not
5689     and
5690   }
5691   { t #1 #1 substring$
5692     duplicate$ "-" =
5693     swap$ duplicate$ "," =
5694     swap$ "+" =
5695     or or
5696     { #1 'multiresult := }
5697     { t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't := }
5698     if$
5699   }
5700   while$
5701   multiresult
5702 }
5703
5704 FUNCTION {format.pages}
5705 { pages empty$
5706   { "" }
5707   { pages n.dashify }
5708   if$
5709 }
5710
5711 FUNCTION {format.book.pages}
5712 { pages empty$
5713   { "" }
5714   { pages multi.page.check
5715     { "\btxpagesshort {.}~" pages n.dashify * }
5716     { "\btxpagesshort {.}~" pages * }
5717     if$
5718   }
5719   if$
5720 }
5721
5722 FUNCTION {format.chapter.pages}
5723 { chapter empty$

```

```

5724     'format.book.pages
5725     { type empty$
5726         { "\bt chaptersshort {."~" }
5727         { type "l" language.change.case " " * }
5728         if$
5729         chapter *
5730         pages empty$
5731         'skip$
5732         { ", " * format.book.pages * }
5733         if$
5734     }
5735     if$
5736 }
5737
5738 FUNCTION {empty.misc.check}
5739 { author empty$ title empty$ howpublished empty$
5740   month empty$ year empty$ note empty$
5741   and and and and and
5742   key empty$ not and
5743   { "all relevant fields are empty in " cite$ * warning$ }
5744   'skip$
5745   if$
5746 }
5747
5748 FUNCTION {format.thesis.type}
5749 { type empty$
5750   'skip$
5751   { pop$
5752     type "t" language.change.case
5753   }
5754   if$
5755 }
5756
5757 FUNCTION {format.tr.number}
5758 { type empty$
5759   { "\Btxtechreps short {." }
5760   'type
5761   if$
5762   number empty$
5763   { "t" language.change.case }
5764   { number tie.or.space.connect }
5765   if$
5766 }
5767

```

The `format.crossref` functions haven't been paid much attention at the present time (June 1990) and could probably use some work. MJD

```

5768 FUNCTION {format.article.crossref}
5769 { key empty$
5770   { journal empty$

```

```

5771         { "need key or journal for " cite$ * " to crossref " * crossref *
5772           warning$
5773           ""
5774         }
5775         { "\btxinshort {} " journal journalfont * }
5776       if$
5777     }
5778     { "\btxinshort {} " key * }
5779   if$
5780   " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
5781 }
5782
5783 FUNCTION {format.crossref.editor}
5784 { editor #1 "{vv~}{ll}" format.name$
5785   editor num.names$ duplicate$
5786   #2 >
5787   { pop$ " \btxetalshort {}" * }
5788   { #2 <
5789     'skip$
5790     { editor #2 "{ff }{vv }{ll}{ jj}" format.name$ "others" =
5791       { " \btxetalshort {}" * }
5792       { " \btxandlong {} " * editor #2 "{vv~}{ll}" format.name$ * }
5793     if$
5794   }
5795   if$
5796 }
5797 if$
5798 }
5799
5800 FUNCTION {format.book.crossref}
5801 { volume empty$
5802   { "empty volume in " cite$ * "'s crossref of " * crossref * warning$
5803     "\btxinserieslong {} "
5804   }
5805   { "\btxivolumeshort {}" volume tie.or.space.connect
5806     " \btxofserieslong {} " *
5807   }
5808   if$
5809   editor empty$
5810   editor field.or.null author field.or.null =
5811   or
5812   { key empty$
5813     { series empty$
5814       { "need editor, key, or series for " cite$ * " to crossref " *
5815         crossref * warning$
5816         "" *
5817       }
5818       { series * }
5819     if$
5820   }

```

```

5821         { key * }
5822         if$
5823     }
5824     { format.crossref.editor * }
5825     if$
5826     " \cite{" * crossref * }" *
5827 }
5828
5829 FUNCTION {format.incoll.inproc.crossref}
5830 { editor empty$
5831   editor field.or.null author field.or.null =
5832   or
5833   { key empty$
5834     { booktitle empty$
5835       { "need editor, key, or booktitle for " cite$ * " to crossref " *
5836         crossref * warning$
5837         ""
5838       }
5839       { "\btxinlong {} " * booktitle titlefont * }
5840     } if$
5841   }
5842   { "\btxinlong {} " key * }
5843   if$
5844 }
5845 { "\btxinlong {} " format.crossref.editor * }
5846 if$
5847 " \cite{" * crossref * }" *
5848 }
5849

```

The main functions for each entry type.

journal, vol and year are formatted together because they are not separated by commas.

```

5850 FUNCTION {article}
5851 { output.bibitem
5852   format.authors "author" output.check
5853   format.jtitle "title" output.check
5854   crossref missing$
5855   { format.journal.vol.year output
5856     format.number output
5857     format.pages "pages" output.check
5858   }
5859   { format.article.crossref output.nonnull
5860     format.pages "pages" output.check
5861   }
5862   if$
5863   format.issn output
5864   format.url output
5865   format.language *
5866   note output

```

```

5867   fin.entry
5868   write.annotate
5869 }
5870
5871 FUNCTION {book}
5872 { output.bibitem
5873   author empty$
5874   { format.editors "author and editor" output.check }
5875   { format.authors output.nonnull
5876     crossref missing$
5877     { "author and editor" editor either.or.check }
5878     'skip$
5879     if$
5880   }
5881   if$
5882   format.title "title" output.check
5883   format.edition output
5884   crossref missing$
5885   { format.bookvolume.series.number output
5886     publisher "publisher" output.check publisherfont
5887     address output
5888   }
5889   { format.book.crossref output.nonnull
5890   }
5891   if$
5892   format.date "year" output.check
5893   format.isbn output
5894   format.url output
5895   format.language *
5896   note output
5897   fin.entry
5898   write.annotate
5899 }
5900
5901 FUNCTION {booklet}
5902 { output.bibitem
5903   format.authors output
5904   format.title "title" output.check
5905   howpublished output
5906   address output
5907   format.date output
5908   format.url output
5909   note output
5910   fin.entry
5911   write.annotate
5912 }
5913
5914 FUNCTION {inbook}
5915 { output.bibitem
5916   author empty$

```

```

5917     { format.editors "author and editor" output.check }
5918     { format.authors output.nonnull
5919       crossref missing$
5920       { "author and editor" editor either.or.check }
5921       'skip$
5922     if$
5923   }
5924 if$
5925 format.title "title" output.check
5926 format.edition output
5927 crossref missing$
5928   { format.bookvolume.series.number output
5929     format.chapter.pages "chapter and pages" output.check
5930     publisher "publisher" output.check publisherfont
5931     address output
5932   }
5933   { format.chapter.pages "chapter and pages" output.check
5934     format.book.crossref output.nonnull
5935   }
5936 if$
5937 format.date "year" output.check
5938 format.isbn output
5939 format.url output
5940 format.language *
5941 note output
5942 fin.entry
5943 write.annotate
5944 }
5945
5946 FUNCTION {incollection}
5947 { output.bibitem
5948   format.authors "author" output.check
5949   format.title "title" output.check
5950   crossref missing$
5951   { format.incoll.title.editors "booktitle" output.check
5952     format.bookvolume.series.number output
5953     publisher "publisher" output.check publisherfont
5954     address output
5955     format.edition output
5956     format.date "year" output.check
5957   }
5958   { format.incoll.inproc.crossref output.nonnull
5959   }
5960 if$
5961 note output
5962 format.book.pages output
5963 format.isbn output
5964 format.url output
5965 format.language *
5966 fin.entry

```



```

5967   write.annote
5968 }
5969
5970 FUNCTION {inproceedings}
5971 { output.bibitem
5972   format.authors "author" output.check
5973   format.title "title" output.check
5974   crossref missing$
5975     { format.inproc.title.address.editors "booktitle" output.check
5976       format.bookvolume.series.number output
5977       organization output
5978       publisher publisherfont output
5979       format.date "year" output.check
5980     }
5981     { format.incoll.inproc.crossref output.nonnull
5982     }
5983   if$
5984   note output
5985   format.book.pages output
5986   format.isbn output
5987   format.url output
5988   format.language *
5989   fin.entry
5990   write.annote
5991 }
5992
5993 FUNCTION {conference} { inproceedings }
5994
5995 FUNCTION {manual}
5996 { output.bibitem
5997   author empty$
5998     { organization empty$
5999       'skip$
6000       { organization output.nonnull
6001         address output
6002       }
6003     } if$
6004   }
6005   { format.authors output.nonnull }
6006   if$
6007   format.title "title" output.check
6008   author empty$
6009     { organization empty$
6010       { address output }
6011     } 'skip$
6012   } if$
6013   }
6014   { organization output
6015     address output
6016   }

```

```

6017 if$
6018 format.edition output
6019 format.date output
6020 format.isbn output
6021 format.url output
6022 note output
6023 fin.entry
6024 write.annotate
6025 }
6026
6027 FUNCTION {mastersthesis}
6028 { output.bibitem
6029   format.authors "author" output.check
6030   format.title "title" output.check
6031   "\btxmastthesis {" format.thesis.type output.nonnull
6032   school "school" output.check
6033   address output
6034   format.date "year" output.check
6035   format.url output
6036   note output
6037   format.book.pages output
6038   fin.entry
6039   write.annotate
6040 }
6041
6042 FUNCTION {misc}
6043 { output.bibitem
6044   format.authors output
6045   format.title output
6046   howpublished output
6047   format.date output
6048   format.isbn output
6049   format.issn output
6050   format.url output
6051   note output
6052   format.book.pages output
6053   fin.entry
6054   write.annotate
6055   empty.misc.check
6056 }
6057
6058 FUNCTION {phdthesis}
6059 { output.bibitem
6060   format.authors "author" output.check
6061   format.title "title" output.check
6062   "\btxphdthesis {" format.thesis.type output.nonnull
6063   school "school" output.check
6064   address output
6065   format.date "year" output.check
6066   format.isbn output

```

```

6067 format.url output
6068 note output
6069 format.book.pages output
6070 fin.entry
6071 write.annotate
6072 }
6073
6074 FUNCTION {proceedings}
6075 { output.bibitem
6076   editor empty$
6077   { organization output }
6078   { format.editors output.nonnull }
6079   if$
6080   format.title "title" output.check
6081   format.bookvolume.series.number output
6082   address empty$
6083   { editor empty$
6084     'skip$
6085     { organization output }
6086     if$
6087     publisher publisherfont output
6088     format.date "year" output.check
6089   }
6090   { address output.nonnull
6091     editor empty$
6092     'skip$
6093     { organization output }
6094     if$
6095     publisher publisherfont output
6096     format.date "year" output.check
6097   }
6098   if$
6099   format.isbn output
6100   format.url output
6101   note output
6102   fin.entry
6103   write.annotate
6104 }
6105
6106 FUNCTION {techreport}
6107 { output.bibitem
6108   format.authors "author" output.check
6109   format.title "title" output.check
6110   format.tr.number output.nonnull
6111   institution "institution" output.check
6112   address output
6113   format.date "year" output.check
6114   format.isbn output
6115   format.url output
6116   note output

```

```

6117   fin.entry
6118   write.annotate
6119 }
6120
6121 FUNCTION {unpublished}
6122 { output.bibitem
6123   format.authors "author" output.check
6124   format.title "title" output.check
6125   format.url output
6126   note "note" output.check
6127   format.date output
6128   fin.entry
6129   write.annotate
6130 }
6131
6132 FUNCTION {default.type} { misc }
6133
6134 MACRO {jan} {"1"}
6135 MACRO {feb} {"2"}
6136 MACRO {mar} {"3"}
6137 MACRO {apr} {"4"}
6138 MACRO {may} {"5"}
6139 MACRO {jun} {"6"}
6140 MACRO {jul} {"7"}
6141 MACRO {aug} {"8"}
6142 MACRO {sep} {"9"}
6143 MACRO {oct} {"10"}
6144 MACRO {nov} {"11"}
6145 MACRO {dec} {"12"}
6146
6147 READ
6148
6149 FUNCTION {sortify}
6150 { purify$
6151   "l" language.change.case
6152 }
6153
6154 INTEGERS { len }
6155
6156 FUNCTION {chop.word}
6157 { 's :=
6158   'len :=
6159   s #1 len substring$ =
6160     { s len #1 + global.max$ substring$ }
6161     's
6162   if$
6163 }
6164
6165 FUNCTION {sort.format.names}
6166 { 's :=

```

```

6167 #1 'nameptr :=
6168 ""
6169 s num.names$ 'numnames :=
6170 numnames 'namesleft :=
6171 { namesleft #0 > }
6172 { nameptr #1 >
6173   { " " * }
6174   'skip$
6175   if$
6176     s nameptr "{vv{ } }{ll{ }}{ ff{ }}{ jj{ }}" format.name$ 't :=
6177     nameptr numnames = t "others" = and
6178     { "et al" * }
6179     { t sortify * }
6180     if$
6181     nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
6182     namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
6183   }
6184 while$
6185 }
6186
6187 FUNCTION {sort.format.title}
6188 { 't :=
6189   "A " #2
6190   "An " #3
6191   "The " #4 t chop.word
6192   chop.word
6193   chop.word
6194   sortify
6195   #1 global.max$ substring$
6196 }
6197
6198 FUNCTION {author.sort}
6199 { author empty$
6200   { key empty$
6201     { "to sort, need author or key in " cite$ * warning$
6202       ""
6203     }
6204     { key sortify }
6205     if$
6206   }
6207   { author sort.format.names }
6208   if$
6209 }
6210
6211 FUNCTION {author.editor.sort}
6212 { author empty$
6213   { editor empty$
6214     { key empty$
6215       { "to sort, need author, editor, or key in " cite$ * warning$
6216         ""

```

```

6217         }
6218         { key sortify }
6219         if$
6220     }
6221     { editor sort.format.names }
6222     if$
6223 }
6224 { author sort.format.names }
6225 if$
6226 }
6227
6228 FUNCTION {author.organization.sort}
6229 { author empty$
6230     { organization empty$
6231         { key empty$
6232             { "to sort, need author, organization, or key in " cite$ * warning$
6233               ""
6234             }
6235             { key sortify }
6236             if$
6237         }
6238         { "The " #4 organization chop.word sortify }
6239         if$
6240     }
6241     { author sort.format.names }
6242     if$
6243 }
6244
6245 FUNCTION {editor.organization.sort}
6246 { editor empty$
6247     { organization empty$
6248         { key empty$
6249             { "to sort, need editor, organization, or key in " cite$ * warning$
6250               ""
6251             }
6252             { key sortify }
6253             if$
6254         }
6255         { "The " #4 organization chop.word sortify }
6256         if$
6257     }
6258     { editor sort.format.names }
6259     if$
6260 }
6261
6262 FUNCTION {presort}
6263 { type$ "book" =
6264     type$ "inbook" =
6265     or
6266     'author.editor.sort

```

```

6267     { type$ "proceedings" =
6268         'editor.organization.sort
6269     { type$ "manual" =
6270         'author.organization.sort
6271         'author.sort
6272     if$
6273     }
6274     if$
6275     }
6276     if$
6277     "    "
6278     *
6279     year field.or.null sortify
6280     *
6281     "    "
6282     *
6283     title field.or.null
6284     sort.format.title
6285     *
6286     #1 entry.max$ substring$
6287     'sort.key$ :=
6288 }
6289
6290 ITERATE {presort}
6291
6292 SORT
6293
6294 STRINGS { longest.label prev.author this.author }
6295
6296 INTEGERS { number.label longest.label.width }
6297
6298 FUNCTION {initialize.longest.label}
6299 { "" 'longest.label :=
6300   #1 'number.label :=
6301   #0 'longest.label.width :=
6302   "abcxyz" 'prev.author :=
6303   "" 'this.author :=
6304 }
6305
6306 FUNCTION {longest.label.pass}
6307 { number.label int.to.str$ 'label :=
6308   number.label #1 + 'number.label :=
6309   label width$ longest.label.width >
6310   { label 'longest.label :=
6311     label width$ 'longest.label.width :=
6312   }
6313   'skip$
6314   if$
6315   author empty$
6316   { editor empty$

```

```

6317     { "" }
6318     'editor
6319     if$
6320   }
6321   'author
6322   if$
6323   'this.author :=
6324   this.author prev.author =
6325   { "\bysame" 'bysame := }
6326   { "" 'bysame :=
6327     this.author "" =
6328     { "abcxyz" }
6329     'this.author
6330     if$
6331     'prev.author :=
6332   }
6333   if$
6334 }
6335
6336 EXECUTE {initialize.longest.label}
6337
6338 ITERATE {longest.label.pass}
6339
6340 FUNCTION {write.lines}
6341 { { duplicate$ "." = NOT }
6342   { write$ newline$ }
6343   while$
6344   pop$
6345 }
6346
6347 FUNCTION {begin.bib}
6348 { preamble$ empty$
6349   'skip$
6350   { preamble$ write$ newline$ }
6351   if$
6352   "\begin{thebibliography}{longest.label * "}" * write$ newline$
6353   " \providecommand{\bysame}{\leavevmode\hbox to3em{\hrulefill}\thinspace}"
6354   write$ newline$
6355   " \providecommand{\MR}{\relax\ifhmode\unskip\space\fi MR }"
6356   write$ newline$
6357   " % \MRhref is called by the amsart/book/proc definition of \MR."
6358   write$ newline$
6359   " \providecommand{\MRhref}[2]{%" write$ newline$
6360   "   \href{http://www.ams.org/mathscinet-getitem?mr=#1}{#2}"
6361   write$ newline$
6362   " }" write$ newline$
6363   " \providecommand{\href}[2]{#2}" write$ newline$
6364   " \providebibliographyfont{name}{}% " write$ newline$
6365   " \providebibliographyfont{lastname}{}% " write$ newline$
6366   " \providebibliographyfont{title}{\emph}{% " write$ newline$

```



```

6367 " \providebibliographyfont{jtitle}{\btxttitlefont}%" write$ newline$
6368 " \providebibliographyfont{etal}{}% " write$ newline$
6369 " \providebibliographyfont{journal}{}% " write$ newline$
6370 " \providebibliographyfont{volume}{\textbf}% " write$ newline$
6371 " \providebibliographyfont{ISBN}{\MakeUppercase}% " write$ newline$
6372 " \providebibliographyfont{ISSN}{\MakeUppercase}% " write$ newline$
6373 " \providebibliographyfont{url}{\url}% " write$ newline$
6374 " \providebibliographyfont{numeral}{}% " write$ newline$
6375 " \providecommand\btxprintamslanguage[1]{\ ( #1)}" write$ newline$
6376 " \expandafter\btxselectlanguage\expandafter {\btxfallbacklanguage}"
6377 write$ newline$
6378 }
6379
6380 EXECUTE {begin.bib}
6381
6382 EXECUTE {init.state.consts}
6383
6384 ITERATE {call.type$}
6385
6386 FUNCTION {end.bib}
6387 { newline$
6388 "\end{thebibliography}" write$ newline$
6389 }
6390
6391 EXECUTE {end.bib}
6392 </bstams>

```

## Change History

0.1		\btxselectlanguage: Added ...	17
	General: Total new version .....	\providebibliographyfont:	
0.2		Added .....	20
	General: Added option languagenames	\setbibliographyfont: Don't	
	to define commands for lan-	change the font commands di-	
	guage names .....	rectly but use this command .	19
	Removed Italian from the list of	\url: Added, if not available by an-	
	automatically found languages,	other package .....	23
	since it is not complete, yet ..		24
	0.3		
	Rewritten in main parts .....	\declarebtxcommands: Added ..	18
	\bibsenglish: Added language	\selectbiblanguage: Handling	
	names .....	of usage before or after	
	Changed some abbreviations ..	begin{document} added ....	16
	\bibsgerman: Added language		0.31
	names .....	General: Added Italian to the list of	
	\bibsitalian: Added placeholders	automatically found languages,	
	for language names .....	again .....	24
	\btxauthorcolon: Added .....	\bibsitalian: Added some lan-	
	\btxlanguage: Added .....	guage names for Italian .....	37

0.32	General: Added French language	45	0.43	General: Document the problem using <code>frenchle.sty</code> when using <code>french</code> language with some babel versions	1
	Move change of case from <code>bst</code> to <code>sty</code>	29, 35, 39		Warn if using <code>french</code> language	49
	<code>\bbbbaddto</code> : Changed <code>\bbbbaddto</code> in order to allow different commands to be added to <code>\extras&lt;language&gt;</code>	15		<code>\inputbdf</code> : Test on <code>\date&lt;language&gt;</code> instead on <code>\l@&lt;language&gt;</code> (caused problems with <code>TeXLive</code> )	16
	<code>\btxifchangepcaseoff</code> : Move change of case from <code>bst</code> to <code>sty</code>	19	0.44	General: Improved spacings in documentation	1
	<code>\btxnamefont</code> : Add new font for journal names	20		Only warn if babel version is too old	49
0.33	General: Added Danish language	59	0.44a	General: Adapted Makefile for <code>TeXLive</code>	1
	Added Dutch language	72	0.45	General: Added Esperanto language	65
	Added Portuguese language	69		Added Finnish language	62
	Added Spanish language	56		General: Added to switch off print-out of language name with <code>babamspl</code> style	1
	Added Swedish language	75	1.00	General: Added <code>urldate</code> to all <code>BibTeX</code> styles	1
	<code>\bibsitalian</code> : Changed some Italian keywords according to the custom-bib file <code>italian.mbs</code>	36		Added Catalan language	85
0.34	General: Added Afrikaans	24		Fix sorting of <code>BibTeX</code> entries without an author	118
	Added Afrikaans language	79	0.46	Remove <code>emphasize</code> and <code>smallcaps</code> from <code>BibTeX</code> styles	95, 128
0.40	General: For <code>babalpha.bst</code> , use <code>\Btxtechreplong</code>	106		Remove warning for old babel package with <code>french</code> language	49
	For <code>babalpha.bst</code> , use <code>\Btxtechreplong</code>	106		Renamed <code>franceis</code> to <code>francais</code>	24
	Moved the <code>bst</code> files into the global <code>dtx</code> file	88		Rewritten warning about <code>frenchle.sty</code> package	1
	Switch to a fall-back language when <code>language</code> field is missing	92, 132		Shorten version string	1
	<code>\btxfallbacklanguage</code> : Add the command <code>\btxfallbacklanguage</code> for items without given language	18		<code>\bibsenglish</code> : Handle package <code>frenchpro</code>	32
	<code>\url</code> : If no <code>\url</code> command is defined, produce an error	23		<code>\bbsfrench</code> : Handle package <code>frenchpro</code>	45
0.41	General: Added Norwegian (by Hans Fredrik Nordhaug)	24	1.01	General: Added space after the <code>\btx...</code> commands in the <code>bst</code> files to avoid line-breaking problem	1
	Corrected <code>babunsrt.bst</code>	121			
	Corrected <code>swedish</code> (by Hans Fredrik Nordhaug)	75			
0.42	General: Reorganise <code>docstrip</code> code	1			
	Use unique version strings for all files of the bundle	1			

1.02	General: Language Portuguese completed . . . . .	1, 69	1.16	<code>\bibsgerman</code> : Allow to alter space between two forenames . . . . .	27
1.10	General: Allow different ordering of forenames and lastnames . . . . .	1	1.17	General: Change the language in alpha-numerical bib items . . .	91
	Bug in Portuguese removed . . .	69		Handle numerical edition numbers . . . . .	22
	Protect the <code>\foreignlanguage</code> calls (avoids problems with natbib) . . . . .	1		<code>\bibsgerman</code> : Handle numerical edition numbers . . . . .	27
1.11	General: Avoid some additional line breaks in author and editor names . . . . .	1	1.20	General: Add Greek language . . . .	1
	Remove space after <code>\btxurlfont</code> because a linebreak between <code>\url</code> and the argument breaks <code>hyperref.sty</code> (which is a pity because this can lead to linebreak problems with long arguments) . . . . .	1		Add new font <code>jtitle</code> for titles of journal articles . . . . .	1
	Switch ISBN and ISSN in bibliographies on and off (does not work for $\mathcal{A}\mathcal{M}\mathcal{S}$ style) . . . . .	1		Add the fields <code>ANNOTE</code> and <code>ANNOTELANGUAGE</code> to all bibTEX styles and introduce the command <code>\btxannotation</code> which prints the annotations on request. . . . .	1
1.12	General: Add extra formatting of lastnames to BibTEX styles 95, 128			Add the package options <code>isbn</code> , <code>noisbn</code> , <code>issn</code> , <code>noissn</code> , <code>varlanguage</code> , <code>nolanguagenames</code> , <code>annotate</code> , and <code>noannotate</code> . . . . .	1
	Correct <code>\btxlanguagenameenglish</code> , <code>\btxmastthesis</code> , and <code>\btxmonaugshort</code> in <code>french.bdf</code> . . . . .	1		Bugfix in names writing of abbreviated styles . . . . .	1
	<code>\btxnamefont</code> : Add new font <code>\btxlastname</code> for last names .	20		Change method to write <code>urldate</code> to enable to write it in brackets	1
	<code>\setbtxfallbacklanguage</code> : Add the command <code>\setbtxfallbacklanguage</code> to force a fall-back language .	18		Ensure to write URL's in latin font . . . . .	1
1.13	General: Apply corrections to and complete Italian language . . . .	1		Fix a bug with additional spaces after names . . . . .	1
1.14	General: Complete and correct catalan . . . . .	1		Numerals for French and Spanish . . . . .	1
1.15	General: Small bug fix in loading language files . . . . .	15	1.21	General: Fix problem when the first bibliography entry is in an unknown language . . . . .	1
	<code>\biblanguage</code> : Add <code>\biblanguage</code> that switches to the keyword language within a field . . . . .	17	1.22	General: Remove space after <code>\btxurlfont</code> again because a linebreak between <code>\url</code> and the argument breaks <code>hyperref.sty</code>	1
			1.23	General: Fix bug in typesetting title of articles for <code>babampl.bst</code> . . .	1
			1.24	General: Put <code>\btxISSN</code> and <code>\btxISBN</code> into an <code>\mbox</code> to pre-	

	vent them from being hyphenated . . . . .	1		Removed comma before ‘and’ in long lists of authors in Portuguese and Swedish . . . . .	1
1.25	General: Add font command for publisher . . . . .	1	1.27	General: Added Russian language .	1
	Remove change of language in alpha-numerical bib items because of occasional exceeded TeX memory . . . . .	1		Capitalised month names in Portuguese but not in Brazilian	1
1.26	General: Added French and Portuguese numerals . . . . .	1		Fixed publisherfont in babamspl.bst . . . . .	1
	Added Galician and Bahasa languages . . . . .	1	1.28	General: Automatic formatting of month year combinations (either “June 2009” or “06/2009”) .	1
	Added Galician language . . . .	29		Corrected Diciembre in Spanish language . . . . .	1
	Correct journal article title font in babamspl.bst . . . . .	1		Some corrections in Brazilian Portuguese . . . . .	1
	Corrected Spanish numerals . . .	1	1.29	General: Fix output of “urldate” . .	1
	Linebreak added between url and urldate . . . . .	1			

## Index

Numbers written in *italic* refer to the page where the corresponding entry is described; numbers underlined refer to the code line of the definition; numbers in **roman** refer to the code lines where the entry is used.

<b>Symbols</b>	1907–1911,	3304, 3305, 3327
\’ . . . . .	25, 36, 42,	\, . . . . . 416, 548,
651, 653, 655–	659, 662, 663,	710, 1007, 1146,
698, 700, 702–	708, 718–726,	1289, 1434,
729–731, 733–	738, 741–743,	1701, 1962,
745–747, 751,	752, 754, 759,	2110, 2249,
760, 1367–1370,	1375–1377,	2391, 2532,
1384, 1389,	1399, 1401,	2712, 2854,
1411, 1414–	1417, 1422–	2996, 3155, 3293
1424, 1433,	1453, 1463,	<b>\@@providebibliographyfont</b>
1471, 1473,	1478, 1481,	. . . . . 276, 293
1903, 1905,		<b>\@@setbibliographyfont</b>
		. . . . . 253, <u>266</u> , <u>293</u>
		<b>\@backslashchar</b> . . . 124
		<b>\@firstoftwo</b> . . 115, 247
		<b>\@ifnextchar</b> . . 253, 276
		<b>\@ifpackageloaded</b> .
		. . . . . 773, 1352
		<b>\@ifundefined</b> . 130, 227
		<b>\@nameuse</b> . . . . . 218
		<b>\@onlypreamble</b> . . . . 245



1526,	1883,	\btx@digita ... 374,	2380,	2524,
2033,	2172,	398, 400, 1510, 1512	2704,	2843,
2311,	2453,	\btx@digitb .....	2985,	3147, 3285
2635,	2774,	. 371, 372, 375,	\btxchapterlong	494,
2916, 3078, 3217		397, 403, 1509, 1515	540, 655, 799,	
\bibsafrikaans .....		\btx@ifnumerical .. 349	953, 1092, 1235,	
..... 2915, 3216		\btx@parsenum .....	1379,	1567,
\bibsamerican .....	905	... 369, 395, 1507	1907,	2056,
\bibsaustralian .....	603	\btx@printISBNfalse 62	2195,	2334,
\bibsbahasa .....	3058	\btx@printISBNtrue . 61	2477,	2658,
\bibsbrasil .....	2586	\btx@printISSNfalse 64	2797,	2939,
\bibsbrasilian .....		\btx@printISSNtrue . 63	3101, 3239, 4100	
..... 2586, 2587		\btxandcomma 474, 636,	\Btxchaptershort ..	
\bibsbritish .....	906	781, 935, 1074,	.... 539, 701,	
\bibscanadian .....	907	1217,	844, 998, 1137,	
\bibscanadien ....	1489	1534,	1280,	1425,
\bibscatalan .....	3216	2038,	1676,	1953,
\bibsdanish .....	2032	2316,	2101,	2240,
\bibsdutch .....	2634	2640,	2379,	2523,
\bibsenglish .....		2921,	2703,	2842,
.... 772, 905-909		3222, 3749, 5445	2984,	3146, 3284
\bibsesperanto ...	2310	\btxandlong 473, 635,	\btxchaptershort ..	
\bibsfinnish .....	2171	780, 934, 1073,	. 493, 539, 654,	
\bibsfrancais ....	1487	1216,	798, 952, 1091,	
\bibsfrench .....		1533,	1234,	1378,
.. 1351, 1487-1489		2037,	1565,	1906,
\bibsfrenchb .....	1488	2315,	2055,	2194,
\bibsgalician .....	630	2639,	2333,	2476,
\bibsgerman .....		2920,	2657,	2796,
. 468, 601, 602, 604		3221,	2938,	3100,
\bibsgermanb .....	601	4226, 5450, 5792	3238,	4101, 5726
\bibsgreek .....	1068	\btxandshort 472, 634,	\Btxeditionlong ...	
\bibsitalian .....	929	779, 933, 1072,	.... 538, 700,	
\bibsmexican .....	2017	1215,	843, 997, 1136,	
\bibsnaustrian ....	608	1532,	1279,	1424,
\bibsngerman ..	602, 609	2036,	1673,	1952,
\bibsnsk .....	1211	2314,	2100,	2239,
\bibsnowegian ....	1341	2638,	2378,	2522,
\bibsportuges ....	2585	2919,	2702,	2841,
\bibsportuguese ...		3220, 3756, 4229	2983,	3145, 3283
.. 2452, 2585, 2588		\btxannotation ....	\btxeditionlong	490,
\bibsruussian 1525, 1870		.. 339, 4028, 5676	538, 653, 797,	
\bibsruussianb ....	1870	\btxauthorcolon ...	951, 1090, 1233,	
\bibsspanish 1882, 2018		.. 332, 3459, 3554	1377,	1562,
\bibsswedish .....	2773	\Btxchapterlong ...	1905,	2054,
\bibsUKenglish ....	908	.... 540, 702,	2193,	2332,
\bibsUSenglish ....	909	845, 999, 1138,	2475,	2656,
\btx@dateasis ...	66, 98	1281,	2795,	2937,
\btx@datename ..	73, 100	1678,	3099, 3237, 3977	
\btx@datenumeric 69, 99		2102,	\Btxeditionsshort ..	
		2241,		

.... 537, 699,	2184, 2323,	2637, 2776,
842, 996, 1135,	2465, 2647,	2918, 3080, 3219
1278, 1423,	2786, 2928,	\btxetalshort . 470,
1671, 1951,	3090, 3228,	632, 777, 931,
2099, 2238,	3816, 5484, 5496	1070, 1213,
2377, 2521,	\Btxeditorslong ...	1356, 1527,
2701, 2840,	.... 532, 693,	1884, 2034,
2982, 3144, 3282	837, 991, 1130,	2173, 2312,
\btxeditionsshort ..	1273, 1417,	2454, 2636,
. 489, 537, 652,	1661, 1945,	2775, 2917,
796, 950, 1089,	2094, 2233,	3079, 3218,
1232, 1376,	2372, 2515,	3741, 3753,
1560, 1904,	2696, 2835,	4219, 4223,
2053, 2192,	2977, 3139, 3277	5449, 5787, 5791
2331, 2474,	\btxeditorslong 484,	\btxfallbacklanguage
2655, 2794,	532, 646, 791,	..... 222,
2936, 3098,	945, 1084, 1227,	224, <u>226</u> , 3496,
3236, 3985, 5634	1370, 1550,	5129, 5383, 6376
\Btxeditorlong ....	1898, 2048,	\btxfnamespacelong .
.... 530, 691,	2187, 2326,	.... 549, 711,
835, 989, 1128,	2468, 2650,	854, 1008, 1147,
1271, 1415,	2789, 2931,	1290, 1435,
1656, 1943,	3093, 3231, 3811	1702, 1963,
2092, 2231,	\Btxeditorsshort ..	2111, 2250,
2370, 2513,	.... 531, 692,	2392, 2533,
2694, 2833,	836, 990, 1129,	2713, 2855,
2975, 3137, 3275	1272, 1416,	2997, 3156,
\btxeditorlong 482,	1659, 1944,	3294, 3717,
530, 644, 789,	2093, 2232,	3731, 3770,
943, 1082, 1225,	2371, 2514,	3779, 5438, 5456
1368, 1545,	2695, 2834,	\btxfnamespaceshort
1896, 2046,	2976, 3138, 3276	.... 548, 710,
2185, 2324,	\btxeditorsshort 483,	853, 1007, 1146,
2466, 2648,	531, 645, 790,	1289, 1434,
2787, 2929,	944, 1083, 1226,	1701, 1962,
3091, 3229, 3812	1369, 1548,	2110, 2249,
\Btxeditorshort ...	1897, 2047,	2391, 2532,
.... 529, 690,	2186, 2325,	2712, 2854,
834, 988, 1127,	2467, 2649,	2996, 3155,
1270, 1414,	2788, 2930,	3293, 3724,
1654, 1942,	3092, 3230,	3736, 3775, 3784
2091, 2230,	3815, 5483, 5495	\btxifchange case ..
2369, 2512,	\btxetalfont .....	247, 250, 3439, 5226
2693, 2832,	314, 315, 3701, 5292	\btxifchange case off <u>246</u>
2974, 3136, 3274	\btxetal long 471, 633,	\btxifchange case on . <u>246</u>
\btxeditorshort 481,	778, 932, 1071,	\Btxinlong 527, 688,
529, 643, 788,	1214, 1357,	832, 986, 1125,
942, 1081, 1224,	1529, 1885,	1268, 1412,
1367, 1543,	2035, 2174,	1652, 1940,
1895, 2045,	2313, 2455,	2089, 2228,

2367,	2510,	1219,	1362,	\btxlanguagenamebrazil
2691,	2830,	1536,	1890,	.... 558, 720,
2972,	3134,	2040,	2179,	862, 1016, 1159,
3272,	4120,	2318,	2460,	1298, 1443,
4121,	4186,	2642,	2781,	1716, 1974,
4189,	4244,	2923,	3085,	2119, 2258,
4291, 4297, 4303		3224, 5775, 5778		2400, 2542,
\btxinlong ... 475,	\btxISBN 333, 3995, 5642			2721, 2863,
637, 782, 936,	\btxISBNfont .....			3006, 3164, 3302
1075, 1218,	322, 323, 3995, 5642	\btxlanguagenamebrazilian		.... 559, 721,
1361, 1535,	\btxISSN 334, 4002, 5649			863, 1017, 1160,
1889, 2039,	\btxISSNfont .....			1299, 1444,
2178, 2317,	324, 325, 4002, 5649			1720, 1975,
2459, 2641,	\btxjournalfont ...			2120, 2259,
2780, 2922,	316, 317, 3682, 5271			2401, 2543,
3084, 3223,	\btxjtitlefont ....			2722, 2864,
5839, 5842, 5845	312, 313, 3676, 5264			3007, 3165, 3303
\btxinserieslong ..	\btxkeywordlanguage			\btxlanguagenamebritish
.... 480, 642,	. 553, 554, 716,			.... 560, 722,
787, 941, 1080,	858, 1012, 1155,			864, 1018, 1161,
1223, 1366,	1294, 1439,			1300, 1445,
1542, 1894,	1706, 1970,			1724, 1976,
2044, 2183,	2115, 2254,			2121, 2260,
2322, 2464,	2396, 2538,			2402, 2544,
2646, 2785,	2717, 2859,			2723, 2865,
2927, 3089,	3001, 3160,			3008, 3166, 3304
3227, 3955, 5803	3298, 4013,			
\btxinseriesshort .	4025, 5661, 5673	\btxlanguagenamebulgarian		.... 561, 723,
. 478, 640, 785,	\btxlanguagename ...			865, 1019, 1162,
939, 1078, 1221,	..... 204, 5427			1301, 1446,
1364, 1539,	\btxlanguagenameafrikaans			1728, 1977,
1892, 2042,	..... 3003			2122, 2261,
2181, 2320,	\btxlanguagenameamerican			2403, 2545,
2462, 2644,	.... 556, 718,			2724, 2866,
2783, 2925,	860, 1014, 1157,			3009, 3167, 3305
3087, 3225, 3956	1296, 1441,			
\Btxinshort 528, 689,	1708, 1972,	\btxlanguagenamecanadian		.... 562, 724,
833, 987, 1126,	2117, 2256,			866, 1020, 1163,
1269, 1413,	2398, 2540,			1302, 1447,
1653, 1941,	2719, 2861,			1732, 1978,
2090, 2229,	3004, 3162, 3300			2123, 2262,
2368, 2511,	\btxlanguagenameaustrian			2404, 2546,
2692, 2831,	.... 557, 719,			2725, 2867,
2973, 3135,	861, 1015, 1158,			3010, 3168, 3306
3273, 4124,	1297, 1442,			
4125, 4197,	1712, 1973,	\btxlanguagenamecanadien		.... 563, 725,
4200, 4245,	2118, 2257,			867, 1021, 1164,
4292, 4298, 4304	2399, 2541,			1303, 1448,
\btxinshort 476, 638,	2720, 2862,			1736, 1979,
783, 937, 1076,	3005, 3163, 3301			



2124,	2263,	... 569, 731,	2135,	2274,
2405,	2547,	873, 1027, 1170,	2416,	2558,
2726,	2868,	1309,	1454,	2737,
3011,	3169, 3307	1758,	1985,	3022, 3180, 3318
\btxlanguagenamecatalan		2130,	2269,	\btxlanguagenamegerman
... 564, 726,		2411,	2553,	... 575, 737,
868, 1022, 1165,		2732,	2874,	879, 1033, 1176,
1304,	1449,	3017,	3175, 3313	1315,
1740,	1980,	\btxlanguagenameesperanto		1780,
2125,	2264,	... 570, 732,		2136,
2406,	2548,	874, 1028, 1171,		2417,
2727,	2869,	1310,	1455,	2738,
3012,	3170, 3308	1762,	1986,	3023, 3181, 3319
\btxlanguagenamecroatian		2131,	2270,	\btxlanguagenamegermanb
... 565, 727,		2412,	2554,	... 576, 738,
869, 1023, 1166,		2733,	2875,	880, 1034, 1177,
1305,	1450,	3018,	3176, 3314	1316,
1744,	1981,	\btxlanguagenamefinnish		1783,
2126,	2265,	... 571, 733,		2137,
2407,	2549,	875, 1029, 1172,		2418,
2728,	2870,	1311,	1456,	2739,
3013,	3171, 3309	1765,	1987,	3024, 3182, 3320
\btxlanguagenameczech		2132,	2271,	\btxlanguagenamegreek
... 566, 728,		2413,	2555,	... 577, 739,
870, 1024, 1167,		2734,	2876,	881, 1035, 1178,
1306,	1451,	3019,	3177, 3315	1317,
1748,	1982,	\btxlanguagenamefrancais		1786,
2127,	2266,	... 572, 734,		2138,
2408,	2550,	876, 1030, 1173,		2419,
2729,	2871,	1312,	1457,	2740,
3014,	3172, 3310	1988,	2133,	3025, 3183, 3321
\btxlanguagenamedanish		2272,	2414,	\btxlanguagenamehebrew
... 567, 729,		2735,	2877,	... 578, 740,
871, 1025, 1168,		3020,	3178, 3316	882, 1036, 1179,
1307,	1452,	\btxlanguagenamefranceis		1318,
1751,	1983,	... 1768, 2556		1789,
2128,	2267,	\btxlanguagenamefrench		2139,
2409,	2551,	... 573, 735,		2420,
2730,	2872,	877, 1031, 1174,		2741,
3015,	3173, 3311	1313,	1458,	3026, 3184, 3322
\btxlanguagenamedutch		1772,	1989,	\btxlanguagenamehungarian
... 568, 730,		2134,	2273,	... 579,
872, 1026, 1169,		2415,	2557,	741, 883, 1037,
1308,	1453,	2736,	2878,	1180,
1754,	1984,	3021,	3179, 3317	1464,
2129,	2268,	\btxlanguagenamefrenchb		1995,
2410,	2552,	... 574, 736,		2279,
2731,	2873,	878, 1032, 1175,		2563,
3016,	3174, 3312	1314,	1459,	2884, 3185, 3323
\btxlanguagenameenglish		1776,	1990,	\btxlanguagenameicelandic

..... 580,	2427, 2569,	2287, 2429,
742, 884, 1038,	2748, 2890,	2571, 2750,
1181, 1320,	3033, 3191, 3329	2892, 3193, 3331
1465, 1796,	\btxlanguagenamenhungarian\btxlanguagenamepolish	
1996, 2141,	..... 3027	..... 588,
2280, 2422,	\btxlanguagenamenicelandic	750, 892, 1046,
2564, 2743,	..... 3028	1189, 1328,
2885, 3186, 3324	\btxlanguagenamenirish	1474, 1826,
\btxlanguagenameirish	..... 3029	2004, 2149,
..... 581,	\btxlanguagenamenitalian	2288, 2430,
743, 885, 1039,	..... 3030	2572, 2751,
1182, 1321,	\btxlanguagenamenlatin	2893, 3194, 3332
1466, 1800,	..... 3031	\btxlanguagenameportuges
1997, 2142,	\btxlanguagenamennorsk	..... 589,
2281, 2423,	..... 3034	751, 893, 1047,
2565, 2744,	\btxlanguagenamennynorsk	1190, 1329,
2886, 3187, 3325	..... 3035	1475, 1829,
\btxlanguagenameitalian	\btxlanguagenamenorsk	2005, 2150,
..... 582,	..... 586,	2289, 2431,
744, 886, 1040,	748, 890, 1044,	2573, 2752,
1183, 1322,	1187, 1326,	2894, 3195, 3333
1467, 1804,	1471, 1817,	\btxlanguagenameportuguese
1998, 2143,	2002, 2147,	..... 590,
2282, 2424,	2286, 2428,	752, 894, 1048,
2566, 2745,	2570, 2749,	1191, 1330,
2887, 3188, 3326	2891, 3192, 3330	1476, 1833,
\btxlanguagenamelatin	\btxlanguagenamenpolish	2006, 2151,
..... 583,	..... 3036	2290, 2432,
745, 887, 1041,	\btxlanguagenamenportuges	2574, 2753,
1184, 1323,	..... 3037	2895, 3196, 3334
1468, 1808,	\btxlanguagenamenportuguese\btxlanguagenamerussian	
1999, 2144,	..... 3038	..... 591,
2283, 2425,	\btxlanguagenamenrussian	753, 895, 1049,
2567, 2746,	..... 3039	1192, 1331,
2888, 3189, 3327	\btxlanguagenamenscottish	1477, 1837,
\btxlanguagenamenaustrian	..... 3040	2007, 2152,
.... 584, 746,	\btxlanguagenamenserbian	2291, 2433,
888, 1042, 1185,	..... 3041	2575, 2754,
1324, 1469,	\btxlanguagenamenspanish	2896, 3197, 3335
1811, 2000,	..... 3042	\btxlanguagenamescottish
2145, 2284,	\btxlanguagenamenswedish	..... 592,
2426, 2568,	..... 3043	754, 896, 1050,
2747, 2889,	\btxlanguagenamenturkish	1193, 1332,
3032, 3190, 3328	..... 3044	1478, 1840,
\btxlanguagenamengerman	\btxlanguagenamenynorsk	2008, 2153,
.... 585, 747,	..... 587,	2292, 2434,
889, 1043, 1186,	749, 891, 1045,	2576, 2755,
1325, 1470,	1188, 1327,	2897, 3198, 3336
1814, 2001,	1472, 1821,	\btxlanguagenameserbian
2146, 2285,	2003, 2148,	..... 593,

755, 897, 1051,	2159, 2298,	2686, 2825,
1194, 1333,	2440, 2582,	2967, 3129, 3267
1479, 1844,	2761, 2903,	\btxmondeclong 514,
2009, 2154,	3046, 3204, 3342	675, 819, 973,
2293, 2435,	\btxlastname font . .	1112, 1255,
2577, 2756,	308, 309, 3664, 5250	1399, 1625,
2898, 3199, 3337	\btxmastthesis 499,	1927, 2076,
\btxlanguagenamespanish	660, 804, 958,	2215, 2354,
..... 594,	1097, 1240,	2497, 2600,
756, 898, 1052,	1384, 1579,	2678, 2817,
1195, 1334,	1912, 2019,	2959, 3121, 3259
1480, 1847,	2061, 2200,	\btxmondecshort 526,
2010, 2155,	2339, 2482,	687, 831, 985,
2294, 2436,	2663, 2802,	1124, 1267,
2578, 2757,	2944, 3106,	1411, 1650,
2899, 3200, 3338	3244, 4537, 6031	1939, 2088,
\btxlanguagenameswedish	\btxmonaprlong 506,	2227, 2366,
..... 595,	667, 811, 965,	2509, 2612,
757, 899, 1053,	1104, 1247,	2690, 2829,
1196, 1335,	1391, 1605,	2971, 3133, 3271
1481, 1850,	1919, 2068,	\btxmonfeblong 504,
2011, 2156,	2207, 2346,	665, 809, 963,
2295, 2437,	2489, 2592,	1102, 1245,
2579, 2758,	2670, 2809,	1389, 1600,
2900, 3201, 3339	2951, 3113, 3251	1917, 2066,
\btxlanguagenameturkish	\btxmonaprshort 518,	2205, 2344,
..... 596,	679, 823, 977,	2487, 2590,
758, 900, 1054,	1116, 1259,	2668, 2807,
1197, 1336,	1403, 1634,	2949, 3111, 3249
1482, 1853,	1931, 2080,	\btxmonfebshort 516,
2012, 2157,	2219, 2358,	677, 821, 975,
2296, 2438,	2501, 2604,	1114, 1257,
2580, 2759,	2682, 2821,	1401, 1630,
2901, 3202, 3340	2963, 3125, 3263	1929, 2078,
\btxlanguagenameUKenglish	\btxmonauglong 510,	2217, 2356,
.... 597, 759,	671, 815, 969,	2499, 2602,
901, 1055, 1198,	1108, 1251,	2680, 2819,
1337, 1483,	1395, 1614,	2961, 3123, 3261
1860, 2013,	1923, 2072,	\btxmonjanlong . . .
2158, 2297,	2211, 2350,	.... 503, 605,
2439, 2581,	2493, 2596,	610, 664, 808,
2760, 2902,	2674, 2813,	962, 1101, 1244,
3045, 3203, 3341	2955, 3117, 3255	1388, 1597,
\btxlanguagenameukrainian	\btxmonaugshort 522,	1916, 2065,
..... 1856	683, 827, 981,	2204, 2343,
\btxlanguagenameUSenglish	1120, 1263,	2486, 2589,
.... 598, 760,	1407, 1642,	2667, 2806,
902, 1056, 1199,	1935, 2084,	2948, 3110, 3248
1338, 1484,	2223, 2362,	\btxmonjanshort . . .
1864, 2014,	2505, 2608,	.... 515, 606,

611, 676, 820,	2488, 2591,	1110, 1253,
974, 1113, 1256,	2669, 2808,	1397, 1619,
1400, 1628,	2950, 3112, 3250	1925, 2074,
1928, 2077,	\btxmonmarshort 517,	2213, 2352,
2216, 2355,	678, 822, 976,	2495, 2598,
2498, 2601,	1115, 1258,	2676, 2815,
2679, 2818,	1402, 1632,	2957, 3119, 3257
2960, 3122, 3260	1930, 2079,	\btxmonoctshort 524,
\btxmonjullong 509,	2218, 2357,	685, 829, 983,
670, 814, 968,	2500, 2603,	1122, 1265,
1107, 1250,	2681, 2820,	1409, 1646,
1394, 1612,	2962, 3124, 3262	1937, 2086,
1922, 2071,	\btxmonmaylong 507,	2225, 2364,
2210, 2349,	668, 812, 966,	2507, 2610,
2492, 2595,	1105, 1248,	2688, 2827,
2673, 2812,	1392, 1608,	2969, 3131, 3269
2954, 3116, 3254	1920, 2069,	\btxmonseplong 511,
\btxmonjulshort 521,	2208, 2347,	672, 816, 970,
682, 826, 980,	2490, 2593,	1109, 1252,
1119, 1262,	2671, 2810,	1396, 1616,
1406, 1640,	2952, 3114, 3252	1924, 2073,
1934, 2083,	\btxmonmayshort 519,	2212, 2351,
2222, 2361,	680, 824, 978,	2494, 2597,
2504, 2607,	1117, 1260,	2675, 2814,
2685, 2824,	1404, 1636,	2956, 3118, 3256
2966, 3128, 3266	1932, 2081,	\btxmonsepsshort 523,
\btxmonjunlong 508,	2220, 2359,	684, 828, 982,
669, 813, 967,	2502, 2605,	1121, 1264,
1106, 1249,	2683, 2822,	1408, 1644,
1393, 1610,	2964, 3126, 3264	1936, 2085,
1921, 2070,	\btxmonnovlong 513,	2224, 2363,
2209, 2348,	674, 818, 972,	2506, 2609,
2491, 2594,	1111, 1254,	2687, 2826,
2672, 2811,	1398, 1622,	2968, 3130, 3268
2953, 3115, 3253	1926, 2075,	\btxnamefont . . . . .
\btxmonjunshort 520,	2214, 2353,	. . 306, 3657, 5243
681, 825, 979,	2496, 2599,	\Btxnumberlong 536,
1118, 1261,	2677, 2816,	698, 841, 995,
1405, 1638,	2958, 3120, 3258	1134, 1277,
1933, 2082,	\btxmonnovshort 525,	1422, 1669,
2221, 2360,	686, 830, 984,	1950, 2098,
2503, 2606,	1123, 1266,	2237, 2376,
2684, 2823,	1410, 1648,	2520, 2700,
2965, 3127, 3265	1938, 2087,	2839, 2981,
\btxmonmarlong 505,	2226, 2365,	3143, 3281, 3946
666, 810, 964,	2508, 2611,	\btxnumberlong 488,
1103, 1246,	2689, 2828,	536, 651, 795,
1390, 1603,	2970, 3132, 3270	949, 1088, 1231,
1918, 2067,	\btxmonoctlong 512,	1375, 1558,
2206, 2345,	673, 817, 971,	1903, 2052,

2191,	2330,	2536,	2715,	3103,	3241,	4062
2473,	2654,	2857,	2999,	\Btxpageshort .	541,	
2793,	2935,	3158,	3296,	703,	846,	1000,
3097,	3235,	3945	\btxnumeralshort . .	1139,	1282,	
\Btxnumbershort	535,	. . . .	550, 712,	1427,	1680,	
696,	840,	994,	714,	855,	1009,	
1133,	1276,	1148,	1291,	1955,	2103,	
1420,	1667,	1436,	1703,	2242,	2381,	
1948,	2097,	1964,	1966,	2525,	2615,	
2236,	2375,	1968,	2112,	2705,	2844,	
2518,	2699,	2251,	2393,	2986,	3148,	3286
2838,	2980,	2534,	2536,	\btxpageshort .	495,	
3142,	3280,	2714,	2856,	541,	656,	800,
\btxnumbershort . . .		2998,	3157,	954,	1093,	1236,
. 487,	535,	649,	3295,	1380,	1569,	
794,	948,	1087,	3984,	1908,	2057,	
1230,	1373,	\btxofserieslong	479,	2196,	2335,	
1556,	1901,	641,	786,	2478,	2613,	
2051,	2190,	1079,	1222,	2659,	2798,	
2329,	2471,	1365,	1540,	2940,	3102,	
2653,	2792,	1893,	2043,	3240,	4066,	5716
2934,	3096,	2182,	2321,	\Btxpageslong . . . .		
3234,	3947,	2463,	2645,	. . . .	544,	706,
5534,	5571,	2784,	2926,	849,	1003,	1142,
\btxnumeraldot . . . .		3088,	3226,	1285,	1430,	
. . . . 389,	550,	551	3930,	1687,	1958,	
\btxnumeralenglish .		\btxofseriesshort .		2106,	2245,	
. . . . 392,	855,	856	. 477,	639,	784,	
\btxnumeralfallback		938,	1077,	1220,	2384,	2528,
. . . . 380,	1009,	1363,	1537,	2708,	2847,	
1010,	1291,	1891,	2041,	2989,	3151,	3289
1292,	1703,	2180,	2319,	\btxpageslong .	498,	
1704,	2112,	2461,	2643,	544,	659,	803,
2113,	2251,	2782,	2924,	957,	1096,	1239,
2252,	2393,	3086,	3931,	1383,	1576,	
2394,	2714,	4255	\Btxpagelong	1911,	2060,	
2715,	2856,	542,	704,	2199,	2338,	
2857,	2998,	847,	1001,	2481,	2662,	
2999,	3157,	1283,	1428,	2801,	2943,	
3158,	3295,	1682,	1956,	3105,	3243,	4061
\btxnumeralfont . . .		2104,	2243,	\Btxpagesshort	543,	
330,	331,	396,	1508	705,	848,	1002,
\btxnumeralfrench .		2706,	2845,	1141,	1284,	
. . 1436,	1437,	1503	2987,	1429,	1685,	
\btxnumerallong	551,	\btxpagelong . .	496,	1957,	2105,	
714,	856,	542,	657,	2244,	2383,	
1150,	1292,	955,	1094,	2527,	2616,	
1437,	1704,	1381,	1571,	2707,	2846,	
1968,	2113,	1909,	2058,	2988,	3150,	3288
2252,	2394,	2197,	2336,	\btxpagesshort	497,	
		2479,	2660,	543,	658,	802,
		2799,	2941,	956,	1095,	1238,

1382,	1574,	961, 1100, 1243,	839, 993, 1132,
1910,	2059,	1387,	1592,
2198,	2337,	1915,	2064,
2480,	2614,	2203,	2342,
2661,	2800,	2485,	2666,
2942,	3104,	2805,	2947,
3242,	4065, 5715	3109, 3247, 4158	2979, 3141,
\btphdthesis . . . . .	\Btxtechrepshort . .	3279, 3920, 4250	
. . . . 500, 661,	. . . . 545, 707,	\btxvolumelong 486,	
805, 959, 1098,	850, 1004, 1143,	534, 648, 793,	
1241,	1286,	1431,	947, 1086, 1229,
1583,	1690,	1959,	1372,
2062,	2107,	2246,	1554,
2340,	2385,	2529,	1900,
2664,	2709,	2848,	2050,
2945,	2990,	3152,	2189,
3245, 4573, 6062	3290, 4168, 5759	2470,	2328,
\btxprintamslanguage	\btxtechrepshort 501,	2791,	2652,
. . . . . 5427, 6375	545, 662, 806,	2933,	2933,
\btxprintISBN . . . . . 337	960, 1099, 1242,	3095, 3233, 3921	
\btxprintISSN . . . . . 337	1386,	\btxvolumeshort . .	
\btxprintmonthyear .	1914,	. . . . 533, 694,	
. . . 65, 67, 70,	2202,	838, 992, 1131,	
74, 3873, 3878, 5549	2341,	1274,	1418,
\btxprintmonthyearnum	2484,	1664,	1946,
. . 71, 552, 715,	2665,	2095,	2234,
857, 1011, 1154,	2804,	2373,	2516,
1293,	3108, 3246, 4159	2697,	2836,
1705,	\btxtitlefont . . . . .	2978,	3140,
2114,	310, 311, 3670,	3278, 3922, 4254	
2395,	5121, 5257, 6367	\btxvolumeshort 485,	
2716,	\btxurldatecomment .	533, 647, 792,	
3000, 3159, 3297	. . . . 547, 709,	946, 1085, 1228,	
\btxpublisherfont .	852, 1006, 1145,	1371,	1553,
318, 319, 3688, 5278	1288,	1899,	2049,
\btxselectlanguage .	1698,	2188,	2327,
. . . . 174, 3495,	1961,	2469,	2651,
3506,	2109,	2790,	2932,
5382, 5391, 6376	2387,	3094,	3232,
\Btxtechreplong 546,	2531,	3923, 5575, 5805	
708, 851, 1005,	2617,	\bysame . . . . . 5470,	
1144,	2711,	5471, 6325, 6353	
1432,	2851,		
1960,	2992,		
2247,	2993,		
2386,	3154,		
2530,	3292, 4013, 5661		
2849,	\btxurldatefont . . .		
3153, 3291, 4167	328, 329, 4013, 5661		
\btxtechreplong 502,	\btxurlfont . . . . .		
546, 663, 807,	326, 327, 4010,		
	4012, 5658, 5660		
	\btxvolumefont . . . .		
	320, 321, 3694, 5285		
	\Btxvolumelong . . . .		
	. . . . 534, 695,		

## C

\c . . . . . 1448, 1457–
1459, 2475,
2488, 2522,
2591, 3250, 3262
\cite 4204, 4277, 4307,
5780, 5826, 5847
\csname . . . . .
77–88, 103, 114,
122, 123, 131,

	161, 198, 239,	1551,	1561,	1691, 1694, 1745
	262, 268, 271,	1563,	1584,	\cyri . . . 1527, 1529,
	285, 286, 295,	1586,	1625,	1530, 1532,
	298, 299, 337, 338	1650,	1655,	1533, 1537,
\CurrentOption . . . .		1657,	1660,	1540, 1564,
. . . . 102, 103, 106		1662,	1672,	1572, 1577,
\cyra 1546, 1551, 1563,		1674,	1752,	1580, 1581,
1568,	1572,	1756,	1798,	1584, 1586,
1573,	1577,	1802, 1842, 1851		1588, 1593,
1581,	1582,	\cyre . . . 1531, 1544,		1594, 1610,
1584,	1585,	1546,	1549,	1612, 1638,
1587,	1598,	1551,	1559,	1640, 1675,
1601,	1604,	1561,	1563,	1683, 1688,
1605,	1609,	1587,	1590,	1694, 1695,
1614,	1626,	1591,	1593,	1709, 1710,
1633,	1634,	1594,	1596,	1714, 1715,
1637,	1642,	1601,	1606,	1719, 1723,
1657,	1662,	1617,	1626,	1725, 1726,
1674,	1679,	1631,	1645,	1730, 1733,
1683,	1684,	1651,	1655,	1734, 1739,
1688,	1709,	1657,	1660,	1743, 1746,
1713,	1718,	1662,	1670,	1750, 1753,
1722,	1725,	1672,	1674,	1756, 1759,
1729,	1733,	1691,	1692,	1760, 1766,
1737,	1741,	1694,	1695,	1767, 1771,
1745,	1752,	1697,	1699,	1775, 1779,
1755,	1759,	1700,	1749,	1782, 1785,
1764,	1769,	1763,	1781,	1788, 1791,
1773,	1777,	1784,	1787,	1794, 1797,
1797,	1801,	1790,	1793,	1798, 1800,
1805,	1809,	1812,	1815,	1802, 1805,
1831,	1835,	1818,	1823,	1807, 1809,
1841,	1848,	1845, 1851, 1854		1810, 1813,
1857, 1861, 1865	\cyrerev . . . . . 1763			1816, 1819,
\cyrb 1617, 1620, 1623,	\cyrery . . . . . 1552,			1824, 1828,
1626, 1729, 1845	1578, 1663, 1689			1832, 1836,
\cyrc 1563, 1573, 1578,	\cyrf . . . 1600, 1630,			1839, 1843,
1587,	1737, 1766,			1846, 1848,
1684,	1769, 1773, 1777			1849, 1852,
1737,	1769,	\CYRG . . . . . 1676, 1678		1855, 1857,
1773,	1777,	\cyrg 1530, 1565, 1567,		1858, 1861,
1781,	1784,	1581,	1615,	1862, 1865, 1866
1812, 1815, 1854	1643,	1709,	\cyrishrt 1595, 1609,	
\cyrch . . . . . 1591,	1718,	1722,	1637,	1696,
1594,	1725,	1729,	1710,	1711,
1692,	1733,	1754,	1714,	1715,
1696, 1749, 1787	1759,	1786,	1719,	1723,
\CYRD . . . . . 1579	1793,	1831,	1726,	1727,
\cyrd 1528, 1530, 1544,	1835, 1861, 1865		1731,	1734,
1546,	1549,	\cyrh . . . 1590, 1593,	1735,	1739,

	1743,	1747,		1613,	1641,		1721,	1729,
	1750,	1753,		1677,	1679,		1742,	1745,
	1757,	1760,		1709,	1718,		1755,	1764,
	1761,	1767,		1722,	1725,		1818,	1822,
	1771,	1775,		1729,	1733,		1823,	1827,
	1779,	1782,		1741,	1755,		1830,	1834, 1841
	1785,	1788,		1759,	1797,	\cyrp	. . . 1580,	1606,
	1790,	1791,		1801,	1805,		1635,	1698,
	1795,	1799,		1808,	1827,		1717,	1721,
	1802,	1807,		1831,	1835,		1763,	1827,
	1810,	1813,		1841,	1861, 1865		1830,	1834, 1848
	1816,	1820,	\cyrn	1555, 1559, 1580,		\CYRR	1654, 1656, 1659,	
	1825,	1828,		1581,	1603,		1661,	1671, 1673
	1832,	1836,		1608,	1632,	\cyrp	1528, 1530, 1543,	
	1839,	1843,		1636,	1666,		1545,	1547,
	1846,	1849,		1670,	1781,		1548,	1550,
	1852,	1855,		1784,	1812, 1815		1552,	1559,
	1859,	1862,	\CYRN	. . . . . 1669			1560,	1562,
	1863,	1866, 1867	\cyrn	. . . 1558, 1572,			1570,	1572,
\CYRK	. . . . . 1583			1577,	1584,		1575,	1577,
\cyrk	1546, 1551, 1563,			1593,	1598,		1582,	1587,
	1585,	1594,		1611,	1617,		1598,	1601,
	1620,	1626,		1622,	1629,		1604,	1606,
	1647,	1651,		1639,	1645,		1618,	1620,
	1657,	1662,		1648,	1683,		1623,	1626,
	1674,	1695,		1688,	1694,		1633,	1635,
	1710,	1714,		1700,	1709,		1658,	1663,
	1719,	1723,		1725,	1733,		1670,	1681,
	1726,	1730,		1737,	1742,		1683,	1686,
	1734,	1738,		1756,	1759,		1688,	1713,
	1741,	1742,		1764,	1766,		1717,	1721,
	1746,	1749,		1769,	1773,		1730,	1737,
	1752,	1756,		1777,	1781,		1745,	1763,
	1760,	1766,		1784,	1793,		1769,	1773,
	1770,	1774,		1797,	1801,		1777,	1787,
	1778,	1782,		1806,	1809,		1790,	1794,
	1785,	1788,		1812,	1815,		1801,	1818,
	1791,	1794,		1817,	1822,		1823,	1830,
	1798,	1802,		1842,	1848,		1834,	1838,
	1806,	1810,		1858,	1861, 1865		1845,	1854, 1857
	1813,	1816,	\cyrp	. . . 1547, 1552,		\CYRS	. . . . . 1680,	
	1819,	1824,		1555,	1559,		1682,	1685, 1687
	1828,	1832,		1580,	1590,	\cyrp	. . . 1569, 1571,	
	1836,	1838,		1595,	1619,		1574,	1576,
	1842,	1846,		1623,	1646,		1581,	1585,
	1849,	1852,		1649,	1658,		1586,	1594,
	1855,	1857,		1663,	1666,		1615,	1616,
	1858,	1862, 1866		1670,	1691,		1644,	1695,
\cyrk	1566, 1568, 1580,			1696,	1699,		1699,	1710,
	1601,	1606,		1700,	1717,		1713,	1714,



1719,	1723,	\discretionary . . . . 491	136, 184, 240,
1726,	1730,		458, 614, 764,
1734,	1738,	<b>E</b>	911, 1060, 1203,
1742,	1746,	\empty . . . . . 4012, 5660	1343, 1491,
1749,	1752,	\endcsname . . . . .	1872, 2022,
1756,	1760,	77–88, 103, 114,	2163, 2302,
1763,	1766,	122, 123, 131,	2444, 2620,
1770,	1774,	161, 198, 239,	2765, 2907,
1778,	1788,	262, 268, 271,	3050, 3208, 3346
1791,	1794,	285, 286, 295,	\ifbbblanguagenames
1797,	1798,	298, 299, 337, 338	. . 53, 555, 717,
1802,	1806,	\endgroup . . . . 113, 352	859, 1013, 1156,
1810,	1819,	\etalchar . . . . .	1295, 1440,
1824,	1827,	. . 4772, 4785, 5108	1707, 1971,
1832,	1836,	\ExecuteOptions . . . 110	2116, 2255,
1838,	1842,	\expandafter . . 103,	2397, 2539,
1845,	1848,	113–115, 117,	2718, 2860,
1849,	1851,	121, 122, 131,	3002, 3161, 3299
1858,	1862, 1866	203, 239, 262,	\ifbtx@printISBN <u>59</u> , 335
\cyrstsn 1599, 1602,		268, 271, 285,	\ifbtx@printISSN <u>59</u> , 336
1606,	1611,	286, 295, 298,	\ifbtxprintISBN <u>335</u> ,
1613,	1618,	299, 351, 358,	4365, 4418,
1621,	1623,	359, 377, 395,	4447, 4484,
1627,	1639,	463, 1507, 3495,	4523, 4556,
1641,	1718,	5129, 5382, 6376	4577, 4615, 4633
1722,	1805,		\ifbtxprintISSN . . .
1827, 1831, 1835		<b>F</b>	. . . <u>335</u> , 4330, 4558
\cyrsh . 1749, 1841, 1851		fixlanguage . . . . . <u>3</u> , <u>13</u>	\ifcase . . . . . 76,
\cyrshch . . . . . 1699			398, 403, 1151,
\cyr . . . 1530, 1615,		<b>G</b>	1510, 1515, 1967
1717,	1721,	\g@addto@macro . . . . 239	\ifhmode . . . . . 6355
1738,	1770,	\gobble@till@next .	\ifnum 360, 361, 400, 1512
1774,	1778,	. . . . . 365, 368	\ifnumber . . . 71, 75,
1830,	1834,		349, 382, 390,
1838,	1854, 1857	<b>H</b>	394, 713, 1149,
\cyr . . . . . 1611,		\hbox . . . . . 6353	1150, 1506,
1613, 1639, 1641		\href . . . . . 6360, 6363	1965, 1966, 2535
\cyrz 1538, 1541, 1738,		\hrulefill . . . . . 6353	\inputbdf . <u>128</u> , 423–457
1770, 1774, 1778			\InputIfFileExists . 102
\cyrzh . . . . . 1819, 1824		<b>I</b>	\itol . . . . . 3285
		\i . . . . . 25, 42, 655,	\itulo . . . . . 702, 1954
		745, 1907, 1999,	
<b>D</b>		2019, 2477,	
\declarebtxcommands <u>236</u>		2524, 3239, 3327	<b>K</b>
\DeclareOption . 51,		\ieme . . 1510, 1515, 1967	\kern . . . 491, 1374, 1421
52, 54, 55, 57,		\iere . . 1510, 1515, 1967	
58, 61–64, 98–101		\if@tempwa . . . 352, 365	<b>L</b>
\DeclareRobustCommand		\ifbbbbannotations .	\language . . . . .
. . . . . 335,		. . . . . 56, 339	. . . . . 208, 211, 228
336, 340, 347,		\ifbbbbfixlanguage .	languagenames . . . . <u>3</u> , <u>13</u>
380, 389, 392, 1504		. . . . . 50,	

<code>\latintext</code> . . . 4010,	177, 190, 206,	2115, 2254,
4012, 5658, 5660	257, 280, 412,	2396, 2538,
<code>\leavevmode</code> . . . . . 6353	2388, 2851, 2993	2717, 2859,
	<code>\PackageWarning</code> . . .	3001, 3160,
<b>M</b>	. . . . 166, 185, 383	3298, 4026, 5674
<code>\makeatletter</code> . . . . .	<code>\penalty</code> . . . . . 491	<code>\setbibliographyfont</code>
. . 772, 1351, 1503	<code>\ProcessOptions</code> . . . 111	. . . . . 252
<code>\makeatother</code> . . . . .	<code>\providebibliographyfont</code>	<code>\setbtxfallbacklanguage</code>
. . 774, 1353, 1522	. . . 275, 5118–	. . . . . 221
<code>\MakeUppercase</code> 5125,	5128, 6364–6374	<code>\string</code> . . . . . 125,
5126, 6371, 6372	<code>\providecommand</code> . . .	150, 166, 181,
<code>\mbox</code> . . . . . 3995,	. . . . 349, 354,	211, 213, 238,
4002, 5642, 5649	411, 6353, 6355,	412, 415, 416, 460
<code>\MessageBreak</code> . . . . .	6359, 6363, 6375	
. 149, 156, 167,	<code>\ProvidesFile</code> 7, 10,	<b>T</b>
180, 186, 187,	13–16, 19, 22,	<code>\test@number</code> . . 350, 354
193, 207, 210,	23, 26–28, 31,	<code>\textbf</code> . . . . . 6370
212, 214, 259,	34, 37, 40, 43, 46	<code>\textsuperscript</code> 650,
282, 384, 413, 416	<code>\ProvidesPackage</code> . . . 3	697, 713, 1374,
<code>\MR</code> . . . 5411, 6355, 6357		1421, 1557,
<code>\MRhref</code> . . . . 6357, 6359	<b>R</b>	1668, 1902,
	<code>\relax</code> . . . . . 114,	1949, 1965,
	356, 359–361,	2472, 2519, 2535
<b>N</b>	1374, 1421, 6355	<code>\texttt</code> . . . . . 418
<code>\NeedsTeXFormat</code> . . . . 2	<code>\renewcommand</code> . . . . .	<code>\thinspace</code> . . . . . 6353
<code>\newblock</code> . . 3453, 3542	. 141, 262, 271,	<code>\typeout</code> 124, 160, 171,
<code>\newif</code> . 50, 53, 56, 59, 60	286, 299, 775, 1354	223, 229, 232,
<code>\noindent</code> . . . . . 342	<code>\RequirePackage</code> . . . 422	238, 263, 269,
<code>\number</code> . . . . . 358		272, 287, 289,
	<b>O</b>	296, 300, 302, 459
<b>O</b>	<b>S</b>	
<code>\o</code> . . . . . 1225, 1227,	<code>\scr@next</code> . . . . .	<b>U</b>
1271, 1273,	. 350, 351, 355,	<code>\u</code> . . . . . 2350
2046, 2048,	356, 365, 366, 368	<code>\underline</code> . . . . .
2092, 2094, 2109	<code>\selectbiblanguage</code> .	650, 697, 1557,
<code>\or</code> . . . . 76–88, 398,	. . . . 136, 241, 461	1668, 1902,
403, 1151, 1152,	<code>\selectlanguage</code> . . .	1949, 1965,
1510, 1515, 1967	. . . . 199, 203,	2472, 2519, 2535
	463, 554, 716,	<code>\unskip</code> . . . . . 6355
<b>P</b>	858, 1012, 1155,	<code>\url</code> . . . . 410, 5127, 6373
<code>\PackageError</code> . . 89,	1294, 1439,	<code>\usepackage</code> . . . 150, 181
105, 146, 153,	1706, 1970,	